

Operating Instructions

Proline Promag H 300

Electromagnetic flowmeter
Modbus TCP



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

Table of contents

1	About this document	6	6	Installation	20
1.1	Document function	6	6.1	Installation requirements	20
1.2	Symbols	6	6.1.1	Installation position	20
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6	6.1.2	Environmental and process requirements	26
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6	6.1.3	Special installation instructions	27
1.2.3	Communication-specific symbols	6	6.2	Installing the device	27
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7	6.2.1	Required tools	27
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	28
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7	6.2.3	Turning the transmitter housing	28
1.3	Documentation	8	6.2.4	Turning the display module	29
1.4	Registered trademarks	8	6.3	Post-installation check	29
2	Safety instructions	9	7	Electrical connection	30
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9	7.1	Electrical safety	30
2.2	Intended use	9	7.2	Connecting requirements	30
2.3	Workplace safety	10	7.2.1	Required tools	30
2.4	Operational safety	10	7.2.2	Requirements for connection cable	30
2.5	Product safety	10	7.2.3	Terminal assignment	33
2.6	IT security	10	7.2.4	Available device plugs for Proline 300	33
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11	7.2.5	Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s	34
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11	7.2.6	Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s	34
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11	7.2.7	Shielding and grounding	34
2.7.3	Access via web server	12	7.2.8	Preparing the device	35
2.7.4	Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45	12	7.3	Connecting the device	35
2.7.5	Advanced safety requirements	12	7.3.1	Connecting the transmitter	35
3	Product description	14	7.3.2	Connecting the transmitter	37
3.1	Product design	14	7.3.3	Integrating the transmitter into a network	40
4	Incoming acceptance and product identification	15	7.3.4	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	41
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15	7.4	Ensuring potential equalization	41
4.2	Product identification	15	7.4.1	Requirements	41
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16	7.4.2	Connection example, standard scenario	41
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	17	7.4.3	Connection example in special situations	42
4.2.3	Symbols on the device	18	7.5	Special connection instructions	43
5	Storage and transport	19	7.5.1	Connection examples	43
5.1	Storage conditions	19	7.6	Hardware settings	46
5.2	Transporting the product	19	7.6.1	Setting the device address	46
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	19	7.6.2	Setting the device address	46
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	20	7.6.3	Activating the terminating resistor	47
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	20	7.6.4	Activating the default IP address	48
5.3	Packaging disposal	20	7.7	Ensuring the degree of protection	48
			7.8	Post-connection check	49
			8	Operation options	50
			8.1	Overview of operation options	50

8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	51			
8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	51			
8.2.2	Operating philosophy	52			
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display	53			
8.3.1	Operational display	53			
8.3.2	Navigation view	56			
8.3.3	Editing view	58			
8.3.4	Operating elements	60			
8.3.5	Opening the context menu	60			
8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	62			
8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	62			
8.3.8	Calling up help text	63			
8.3.9	Changing the parameters	63			
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	64			
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	64			
8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock	65			
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser	65			
8.4.1	Function range	65			
8.4.2	Requirements	66			
8.4.3	Connecting the device	67			
8.4.4	Logging on	69			
8.4.5	User interface	70			
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	71			
8.4.7	Logging out	71			
8.5	Operation via SmartBlue app	72			
8.6	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool	72			
8.6.1	Connecting the operating tool	73			
8.6.2	FieldCare	76			
8.6.3	DeviceCare	77			
9	System integration	78			
9.1	Overview of device description files	78			
9.1.1	Current version data for the device	78			
9.1.2	Operating tools	78			
9.2	Modbus TCP system integration	78			
10	Commissioning	79			
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check	79			
10.2	Switching on the measuring instrument	79			
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare	79			
10.4	Setting the operating language	79			
10.5	Configuring the device	80			
10.5.1	Displaying the communication interface	81			
10.5.2	Setting the system units	85			
10.5.3	Displaying the I/O configuration	86			
10.5.4	Configuring the current input	87			
10.5.5	Configuring the status input	88			
10.5.6	Configuring the current output	89			
10.5.7	"Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n" wizard	92			
10.5.8	Configuring the relay output	96			
10.5.9	Configuring the double pulse output	98			
10.5.10	Configuring the local display	99			
10.5.11	Configuring the low flow cut off	102			
10.5.12	Configuring empty pipe detection	103			
10.5.13	Configuring flow damping	104			
10.6	Advanced settings	106			
10.6.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code	107			
10.6.2	Carrying out a sensor adjustment	107			
10.6.3	Configuring the totalizer	107			
10.6.4	Carrying out additional display configurations	109			
10.6.5	Performing electrode cleaning	112			
10.6.6	WLAN configuration	113			
10.6.7	Configuration management	115			
10.6.8	Using parameters for device administration	116			
10.7	Advanced settings	119			
10.7.1	Carrying out a sensor adjustment	119			
10.7.2	Configuring the totalizer	120			
10.7.3	"Custody transfer activation" wizard	121			
10.7.4	"Custody transfer deactivation" wizard	123			
10.7.5	Carrying out additional display configurations	125			
10.7.6	Performing electrode cleaning	127			
10.7.7	WLAN configuration	128			
10.7.8	Performing Heartbeat Technology basic setup	129			
10.7.9	Configuration management	130			
10.7.10	Using parameters for device administration	131			
10.8	Simulation	133			
10.9	Simulation	135			
10.9.1	Process value simulation	137			
10.9.2	Simulation input	137			
10.9.3	Output simulation	138			
10.9.4	Diagnostic event simulation	139			
10.10	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	140			
10.10.1	Write protection via access code	140			
10.10.2	Write protection via write protection switch	142			
11	Operation	143			
11.1	Reading the device locking status	143			
11.2	Reading off measured values	143			
11.2.1	"Process variables" submenu	143			
11.2.2	"Input values" submenu	145			
11.2.3	"Input values" submenu	146			
11.2.4	Output values	147			
11.2.5	"Totalizer" submenu	149			
11.2.6	Totalizer	150			
11.3	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	150			
11.4	Performing a totalizer reset	150			
11.4.1	Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter	151			
11.4.2	Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter	151			

12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..	152	15	Accessories	181
12.1	General troubleshooting	152	15.1	Device-specific accessories	181
12.2	Diagnostic information via LEDs	154	15.1.1	For the transmitter	181
12.2.1	Transmitter	154	15.1.2	For the sensor	182
12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	156	15.2	Service-specific accessories	182
12.3.1	Diagnostic message	156	15.3	System components	183
12.3.2	Calling up remedial actions	158	16	Technical data	184
12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser ..	158	16.1	Application	184
12.4.1	Diagnostic options	158	16.2	Function and system design	184
12.4.2	Calling up remedial actions	159	16.3	Input	184
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare	159	16.4	Output	188
12.5.1	Diagnostic options	159	16.5	Power supply	196
12.5.2	Calling up remedy information	160	16.6	Performance characteristics	197
12.6	Diagnostic information via communication interface	161	16.7	Installation	199
12.6.1	Reading out diagnostic information	161	16.8	Environment	199
12.6.2	Configuring error response mode ..	161	16.9	Process	200
12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information	161	16.10	Mechanical construction	202
12.7.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ..	161	16.11	Display and user interface	205
12.8	Overview of diagnostic information	162	16.12	Certificates and approvals	210
12.9	Pending diagnostic events	170	16.13	Application packages	213
12.10	Diagnostic list	171	16.14	Accessories	214
12.11	Event logbook	171	16.15	Documentation	214
12.11.1	Reading out the event logbook	171	Index	217	
12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook	172			
12.11.3	Overview of information events	172			
12.12	Resetting the device	174			
12.12.1	Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter	174			
12.13	Device information	174			
12.14	Firmware history	176			
12.15	Firmware history	177			
13	Maintenance	178			
13.1	Maintenance tasks	178			
13.1.1	Cleaning	178			
13.1.2	Replacing seals	178			
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	178			
13.3	Maintenance services	178			
14	Repair	179			
14.1	General notes	179			
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept	179			
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion	179			
14.2	Spare parts	179			
14.3	Repair services	179			
14.4	Return	179			
14.5	Disposal	180			
14.5.1	Removing the measuring instrument	180			
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring instrument	180			

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



NOTICE



This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Protective earth (PE) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections. The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Interior ground terminal: protective earth is connected to the mains supply. ▪ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols













Symbol	Meaning
	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local area network
	LED LED is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	LED LED is on.
	LED LED flashing.




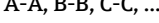

1.2.4 Tool symbols



Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-end wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information


Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
	Item numbers
	Series of steps
	Views
	Sections
	Hazardous area


Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following document types are available in the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website (www.endress.com/downloads), depending on the product configuration:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid This document contains all the technical data on the product and provides an overview of everything that can be ordered with the product.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Quick guide to obtaining the first measured value The Operating Instructions contain all the essential information about the product from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Reference The Operating Instructions contain the information that is required in the various phases of the life cycle of the product: From product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for parameters The document contains detailed explanations of readable or configurable parameters in the product. The description is aimed at those who work with the product over its entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Safety Instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are supplied with the product depending on the approval. These are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.  The nameplate indicates the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant to the product.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the product documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

Modbus®

Registered trademark of SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION, INC.

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument remains in proper condition during the operating time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the manual and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media against which the materials in contact with the process are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ▶ Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all wetted materials during the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE**Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks**⚠ WARNING****Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.**

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This state-of-the-art device is designed and tested in accordance with good engineering practice to meet operational safety standards. It left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU declaration of conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark.






2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.


2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) →  11	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server →  12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 →  12	Enabled	-

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  142.


2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


User-specific access code

Local display, web browser and operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

- Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code →  140.
- When delivered, the device does not have an access code; the default value is 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  75), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  114).


Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →  140.

2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser →  65. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device by means of a web browser via Ethernet-APL, the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled if necessary via the **Web server functionality** parameter (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see: Description of Device Parameters.

2.7.4 Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface. Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



For detailed information on connecting transmitters with an Ex de approval, see separate document "Safety instructions" (XA) for the device.

2.7.5 Advanced safety requirements

If the specified requirements for measures cannot be met, alternative measures may need to be put in place. This may involve, for example, mechanical protection of the product against tampering, the cabling, or organizational measures. The Proline measuring

instruments can be used in the open field for example. Measures to combat physical tampering of the Proline measuring instruments must be arranged by the customer.

Additional analysis is required if Proline measuring instruments are integrated into a different system. Please note the following:

- The fieldbus network (OT) and company network (IT) must be strictly separated.
- Endress+Hauser recommends the segmentation of the fieldbus networks according to DIN IEC 62443-3-3.

Network

Pay particular attention to the network components used, the router and switches for example. The operator must guarantee the integrity of the components. Access to the network must be restricted by the operator, if necessary.

FDI Packages

Signed FDI Packages can be obtained via www.endress.com for the configuration of the field device.

User training

Depending on the application scenario, users who are not specialized in this area may come in contact with the instrument. We recommend that these users be trained in the safe use of the relevant terminals, components and/or interfaces and be made aware of security issues.

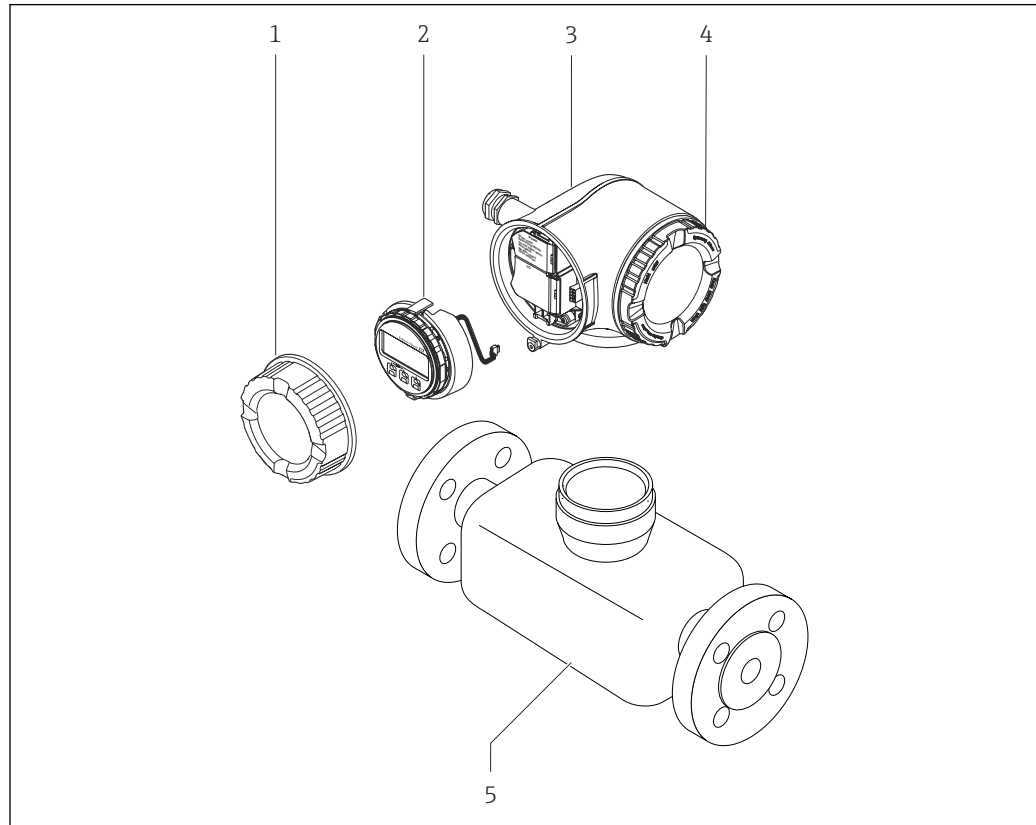
3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design



A0029586

☐ 1 *Important components of a measuring device*

- 1 *Connection compartment cover*
- 2 *Display module*
- 3 *Transmitter housing*
- 4 *Electronics compartment cover*
- 5 *Sensor*

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

1. Check the packaging for damage.
 - ↳ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.
Do not install damaged components.
2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.



If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

4.2 Product identification

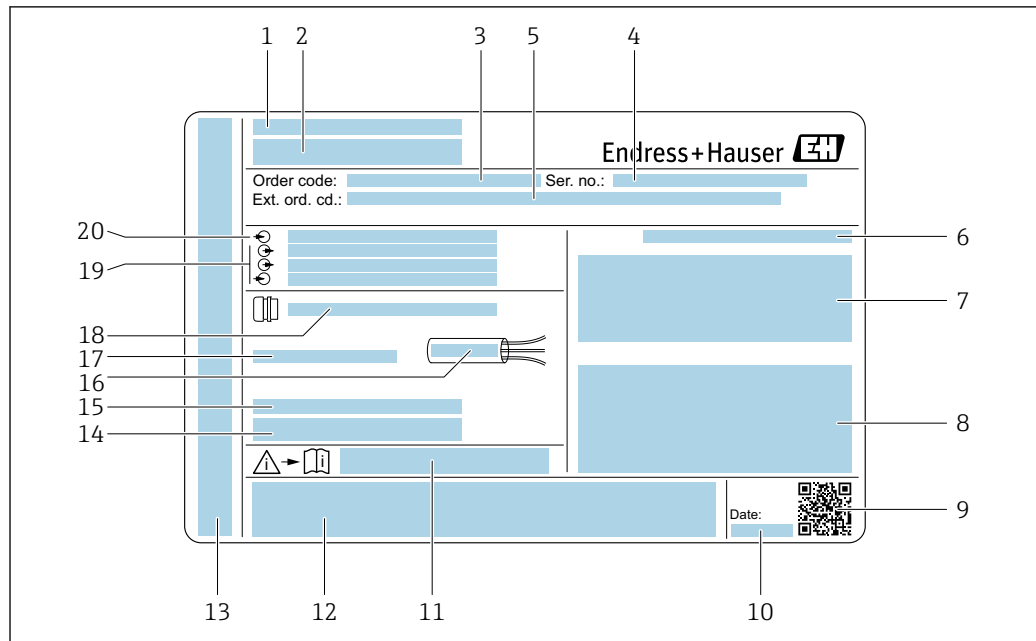
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

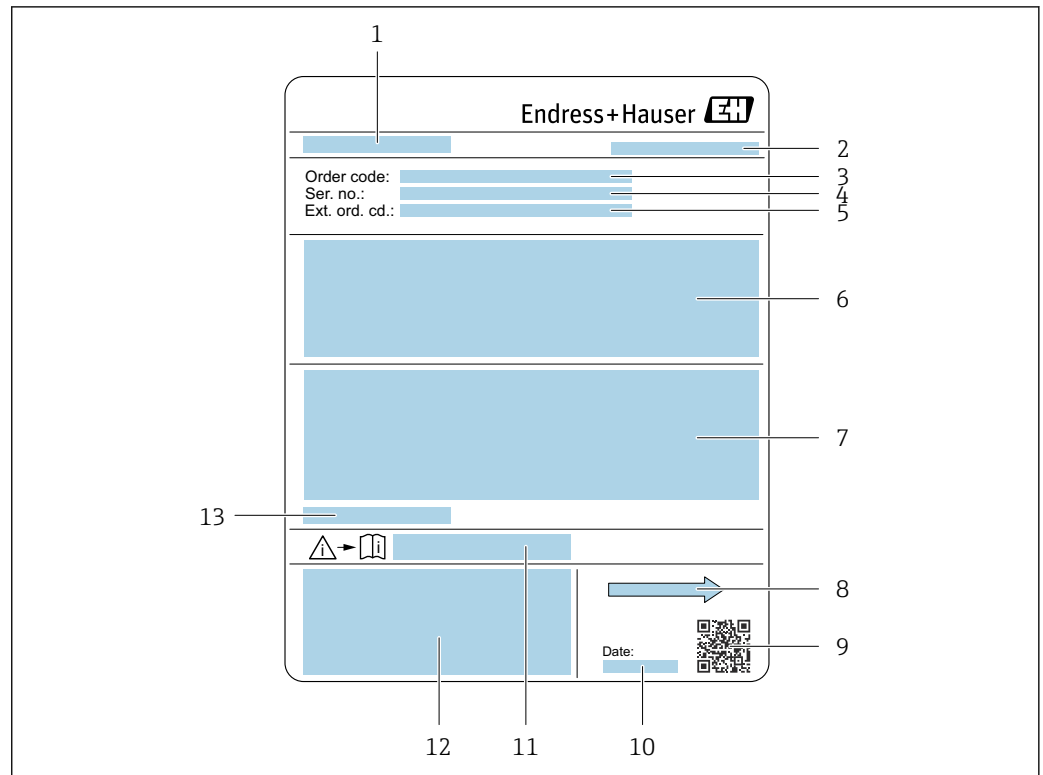


A0058872

2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029204

3 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of sensor
- 2 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; static pressure; medium temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)




Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

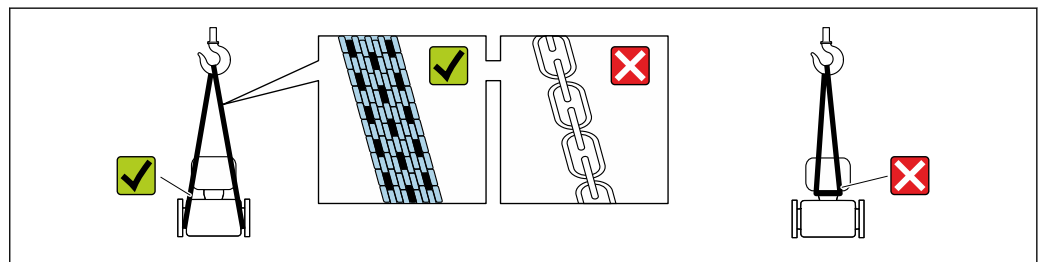
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Select a storage location that excludes the possibility of condensation forming on the measuring instrument. Fungi and bacteria can damage the liner.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.


Storage temperature →  199

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

-  Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

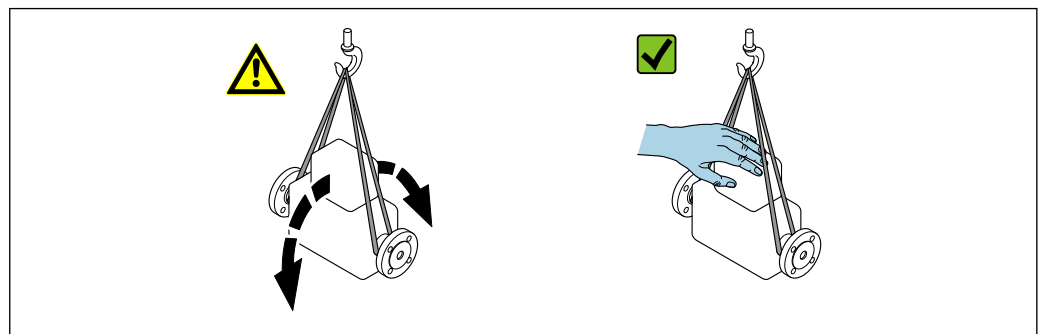
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

⚠ CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

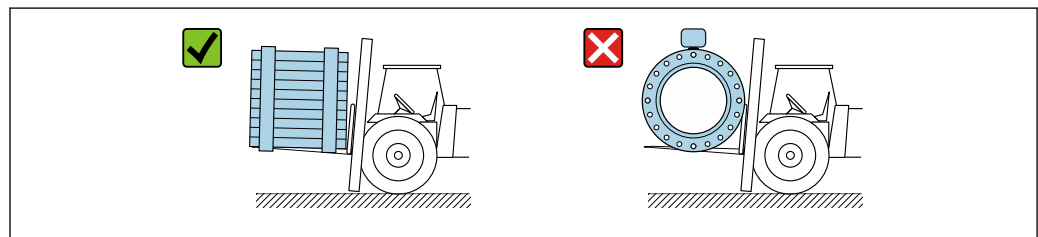
5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of damaging the magnetic coil!

- ▶ If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- ▶ This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



A0029319

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
 - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
 - Paper pads

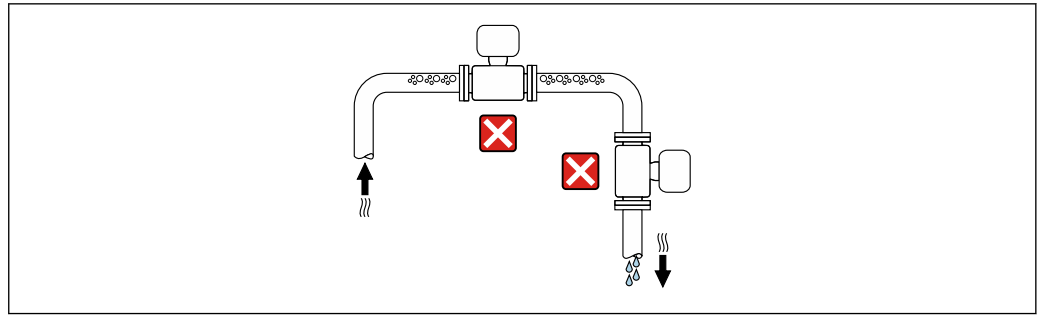
6 Installation

6.1 Installation requirements

6.1.1 Installation position

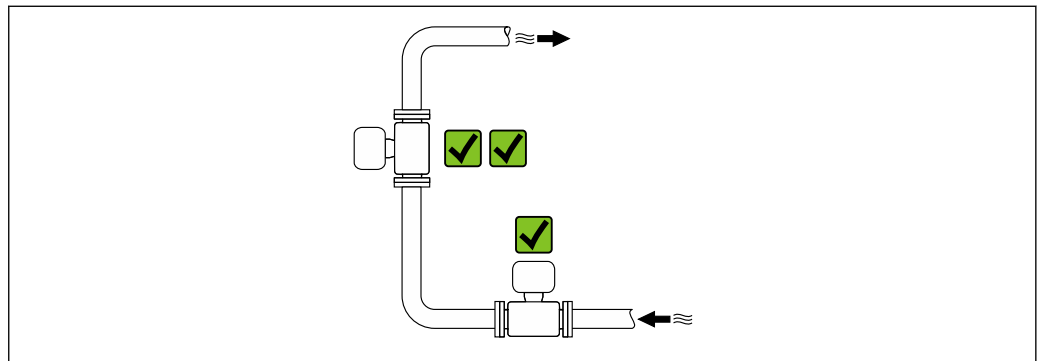
Installation location

- Do not install the device at the highest point of the pipe.
- Do not install the device upstream from a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.



A0042313

The device should ideally be installed in an ascending pipe.



A0042317

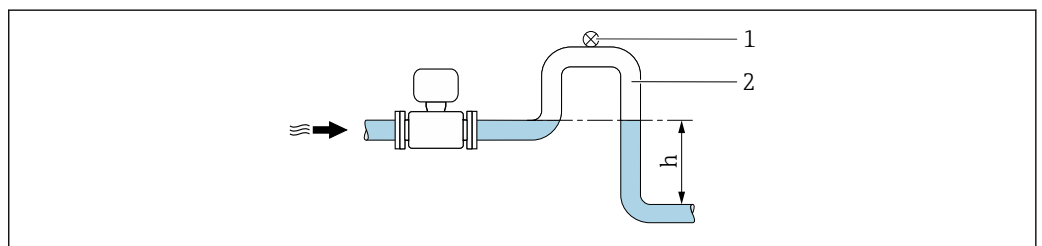
Installation upstream from a down pipe

NOTICE

A vacuum in the measuring tube can damage the liner!

- ▶ If installing upstream of down pipes whose length $h \geq 5 \text{ m}$ (16.4 ft): install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the device.

i This arrangement prevents the flow of liquid stopping in the pipe and the formation of air pockets.

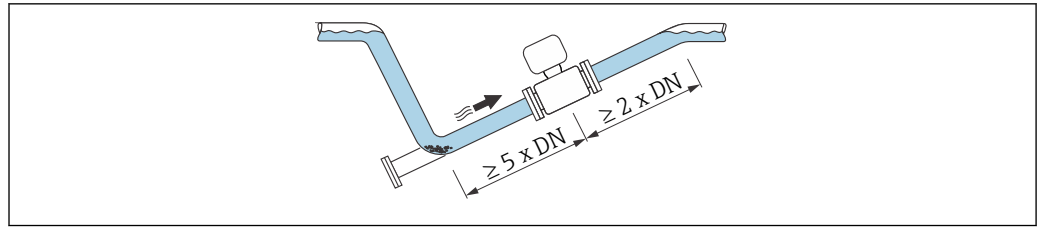


A0028981

- 1 Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- h Length of down pipe

Installation with partially filled pipes

- Partially filled pipes with a gradient require a drain-type configuration.
- The installation of a cleaning valve is recommended.



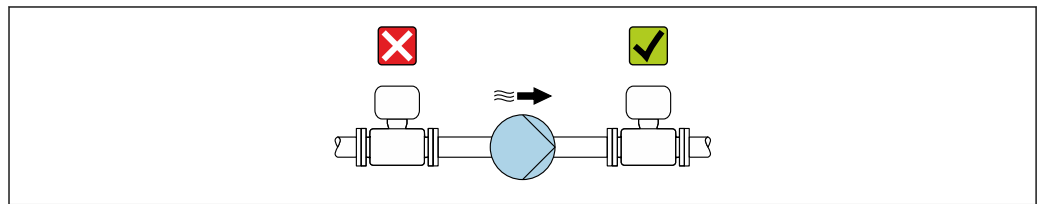
A0041088

Installation near pumps

NOTICE

A vacuum in the measuring tube can damage the liner!

- ▶ In order to maintain the static pressure, install the device in the flow direction downstream from the pump.
- ▶ Install pulsation dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.



A0041089



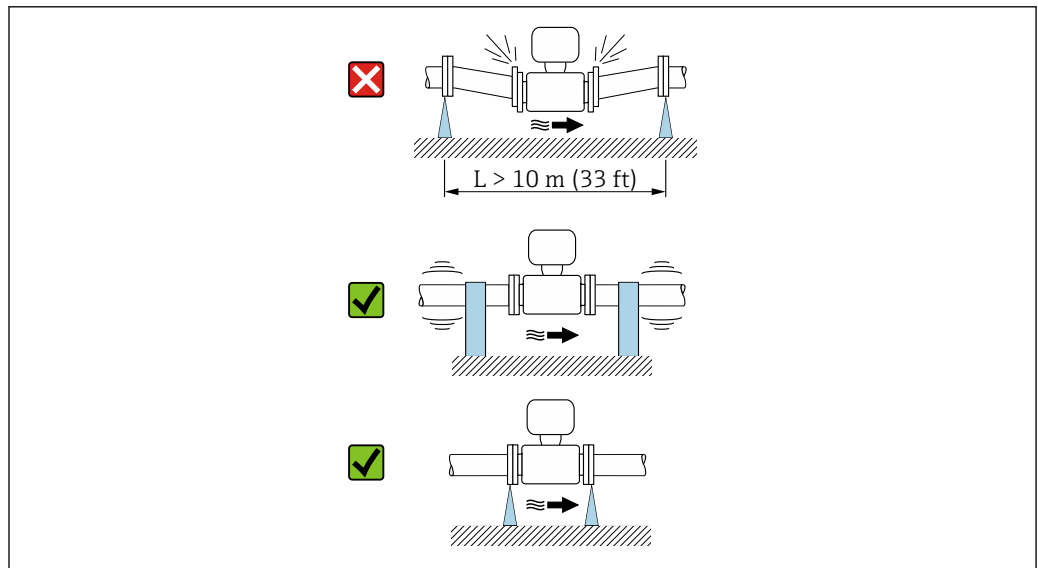
- Information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum
- Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock → 200

Installation in event of pipe vibrations

NOTICE

Pipe vibrations can damage the device!

- ▶ Do not expose the device to strong vibrations.
- ▶ Support the pipe and fix it in place.
- ▶ Support the device and fix it in place.



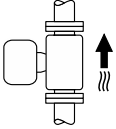
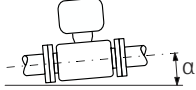
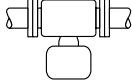

A0041092



- Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock → 200

Orientation

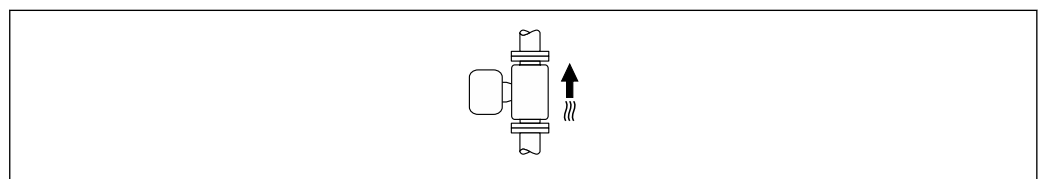
The direction of the arrow on the nameplate helps you to install the measuring instrument according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation		Recommendation
Vertical orientation	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">A0015591</p>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Horizontal orientation	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">A0041328</p>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1)
Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">A0015590</p>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2) 3) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4)
Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">A0015592</p>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- 1) The measuring instrument should be self-draining for hygiene applications. A vertical orientation is recommended for this. If only a horizontal orientation is possible, an angle of inclination $\alpha \geq 10^\circ$ is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) To prevent the electronics module from overheating in the case of a sharp rise in temperature (e.g. CIP or SIP processes), install the measuring instrument with the transmitter component pointing downwards.
- 4) With the empty pipe detection function switched on: empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards.

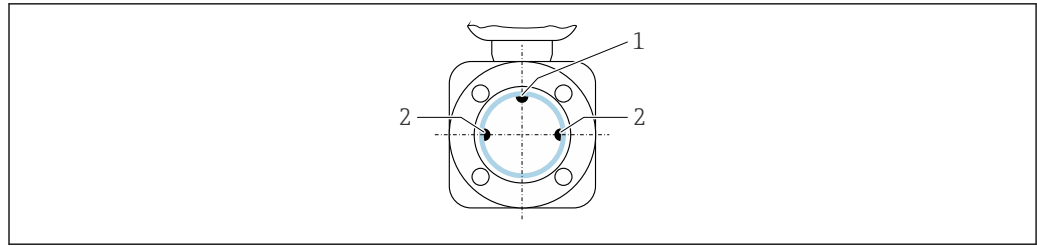
Vertical

Optimum for self-emptying pipe systems and for use in conjunction with empty pipe detection.



Horizontal

- Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.
- Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.



A0028998

- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection, available from \geq DN 15 (1/2")
- 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection

i Measuring instruments with a nominal diameter $<$ DN 15 (1/2") do not have an EPD electrode. In this case, empty pipe detection is performed via the measuring electrodes.

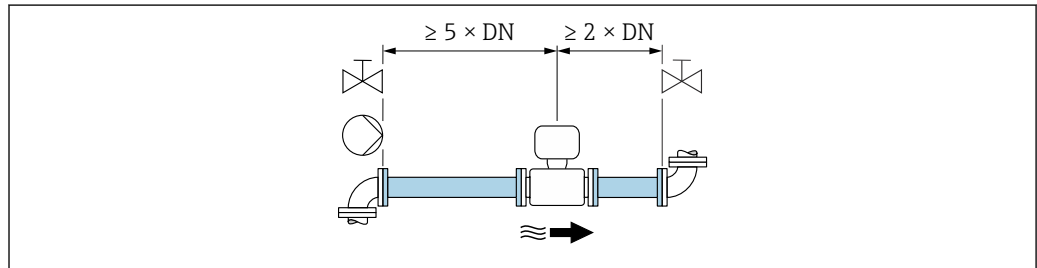
Inlet and outlet runs

Installation with inlet and outlet runs

Installation is carried out with inlet and outlet runs.

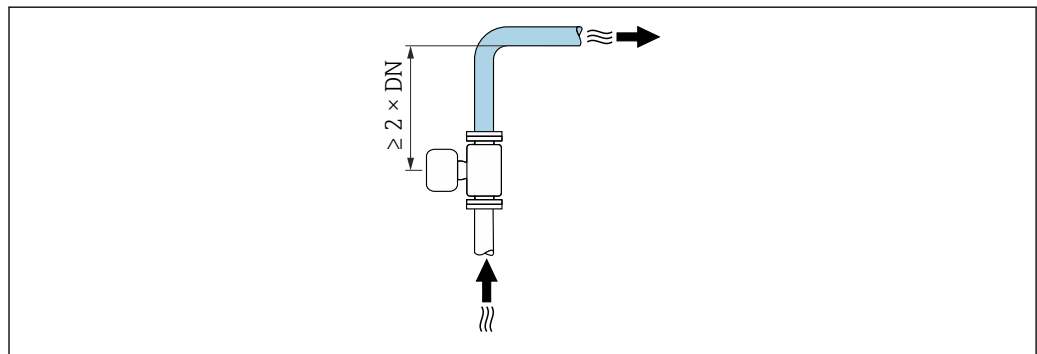
Maintain straight, unimpeded inlet and outlet runs.

To avoid a vacuum and to maintain the specified level of measurement accuracy, if possible install the device upstream from assemblies that produce turbulence (e.g. valves, T-sections) and downstream from pumps.



A0028997

Keep a sufficient distance to the next pipe elbow.



A0042132

Installation without inlet and outlet runs

Depending on the device design and installation location, the inlet and outlet runs can be reduced or omitted entirely.

i Maximum measurement error

When the device is installed with the inlet and outlet runs described, a maximum measurement error of $\pm 0.5\%$ of measured value ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s) can be ensured.

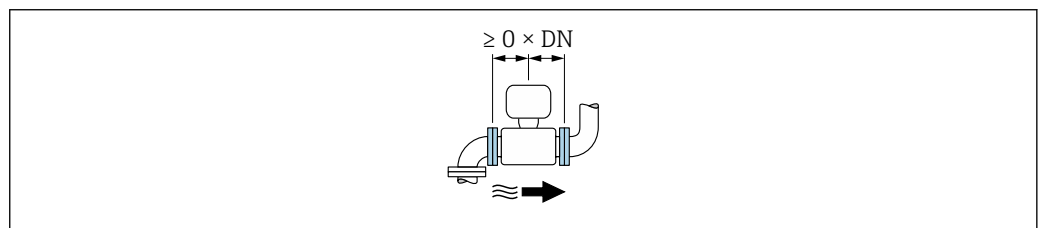
Devices and possible order options

Order code for "Electrodes"		
Option	Description	Design
J	1.4435/316L, pointed for 0 x DN inlet/outlet runs	0 x DN full-bore design ¹⁾
L	1.4435/316L for 0 x DN inlet/outlet runs	
M	Alloy C22 for 0 x DN inlet/outlet runs	
N	Tantalum for 0 x DN inlet/outlet runs	

1) "Full-bore" indicates a measuring tube cross-section corresponding to the nominal diameter without constriction. This means there is no pressure loss.

Installation before or after bends

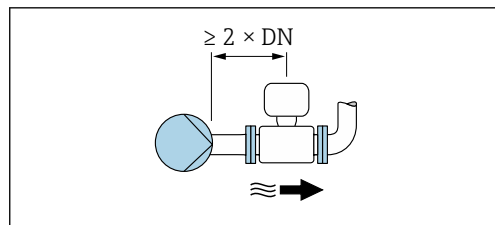
Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible.



A0032859

Installation downstream of pumps

Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible.



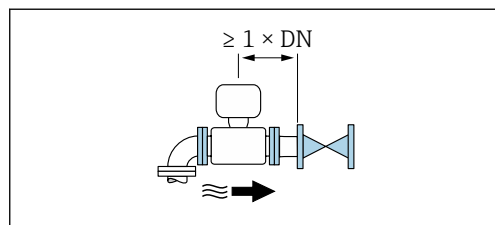
A0045530



An inlet run of $\geq 2 \times \text{DN}$ is recommended.

Installation upstream of valves

Installation without inlet and outlet runs is possible.



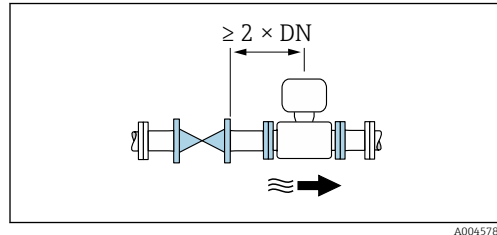
A0045531



An outlet run of $\geq 1 \times \text{DN}$ is recommended.

Installation downstream of valves

The device can be installed without inlet and outlet runs if the valve is 100% open during operation.



An inlet run of $\geq 2 \times \text{DN}$ is recommended if the valve is 100% open during operation.

Installation dimensions



For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Transmitter	Standard: -40 to $+60$ °C (-40 to $+140$ °F)
Local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F), the readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.
Sensor	-40 to $+60$ °C (-40 to $+140$ °F)
Liner	Do not exceed or fall below the permitted temperature range of the liner .

If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

System pressure

Installation near pumps → 22

Vibrations

Installation in event of pipe vibrations → 22

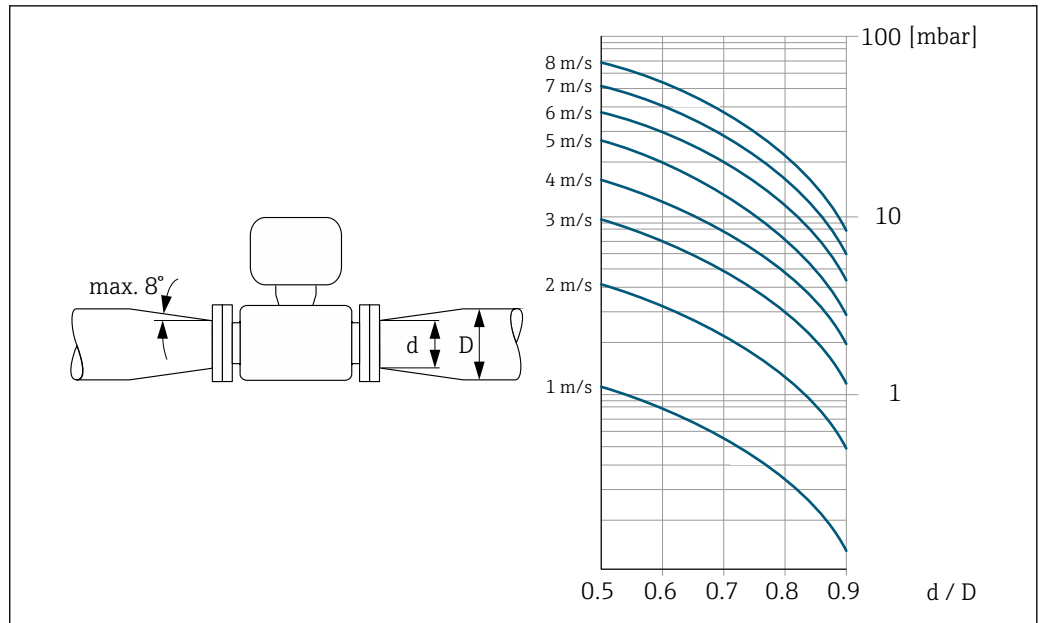
Adapters

The sensor can also be installed in larger-diameter pipes with the aid of suitable adapters according to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers). The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measurement accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.



- The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water.
- If the medium has a high viscosity, a larger measuring tube diameter can be considered in order to reduce pressure loss.

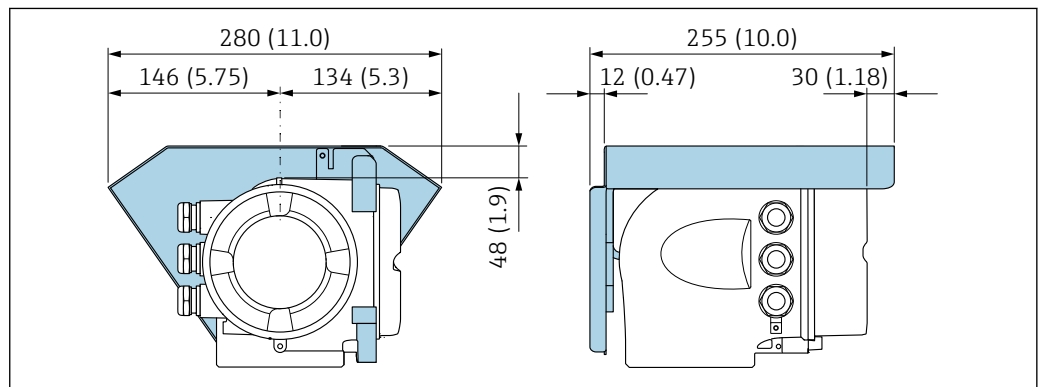
1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D .
2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.



A0029002

6.1.3 Special installation instructions

Protective cover



A0029553

4 Unit mm (in)

Hygienic compatibility

- i** ■ When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section → 211
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

6.2 Installing the device

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

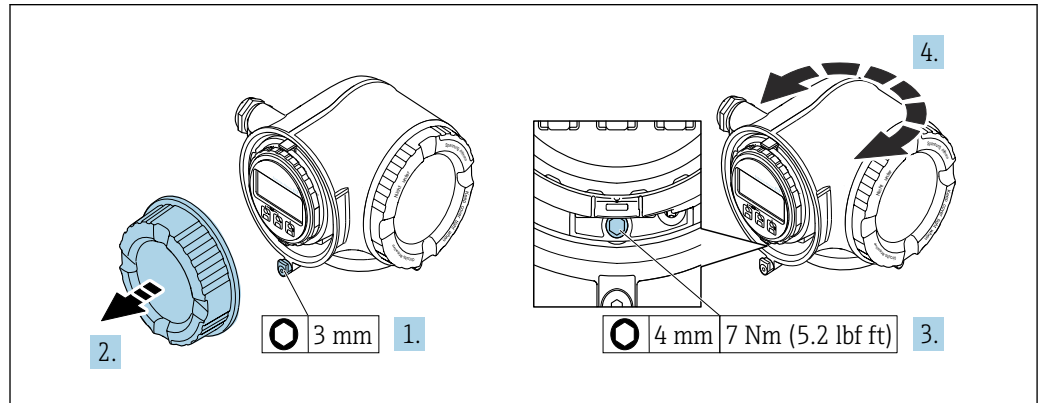
For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

6.2.3 Turning the transmitter housing

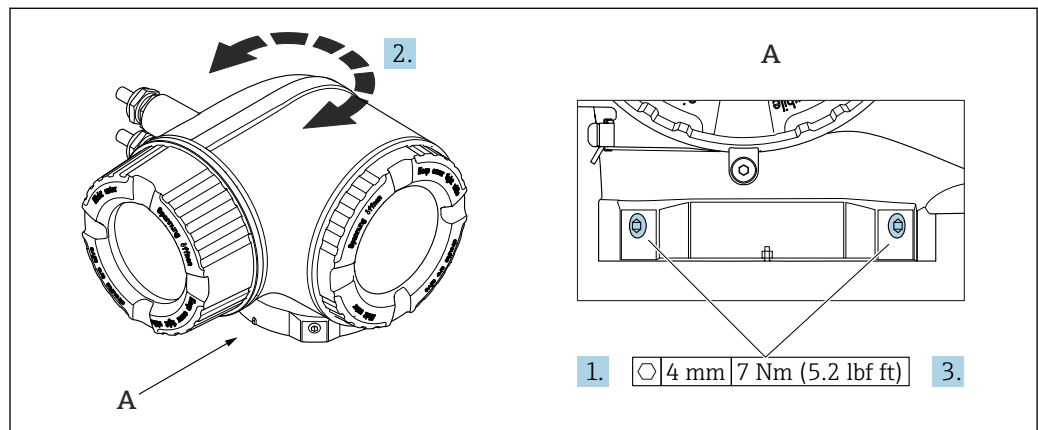
To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



A0029993

5 Housing in non-Ex version

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Loosen the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



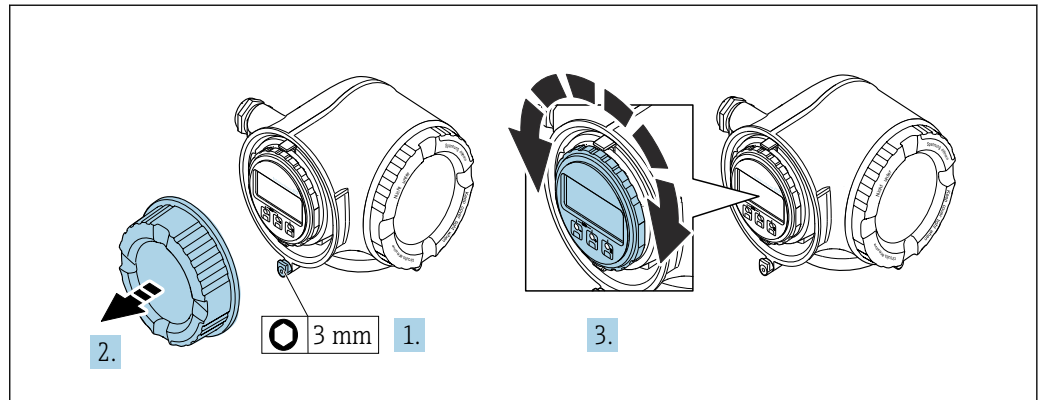
A0043150

6 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.4 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^\circ$ in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Process temperature ▪ Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document. ▪ Ambient temperature ▪ Measuring range 	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation been selected for the sensor → 23 ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ According to sensor type ▪ As per medium temperature ▪ As per medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) 	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium → 23?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the fixing screws tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Was cleaning carried out in accordance with the specified cleaning specifications before initial commissioning? → 178?	<input type="checkbox"/>

7 Electrical connection

WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 6 mm² (10 AWG)

Larger cross-sections can be connected using a cable lug.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

4 to 20 mA current input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Modbus RS485

Shielded twisted-pair cable.



See <https://modbus.org> "MODBUS over Serial Line Specification and Implementation Guide".

Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.



See <https://www.profibus.com> Ethernet-APL White Paper "

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG)

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001*Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O**
or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M**
and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm ² (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m
L/R	≤ 24 µH/Ω
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

No cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max. 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 mm ² (22 AWG)
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %

Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu\text{H}/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs



The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1 (Port 1)		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Service interface (Port 2)
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	CDI-RJ45
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.								


Modbus TCP

Supply voltage		Input/output 1 (Port ¹⁾)		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Service interface (Port 2) ¹⁾
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	CDI-RJ45
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.								

1) For Modbus TCP communication, either port 1 OR port 2 can be used.

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  41.
For information on the pin assignment of the device plugs, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

7.2.4 Available device plugs for Proline 300

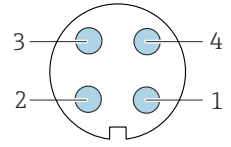
 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option MB "Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL"

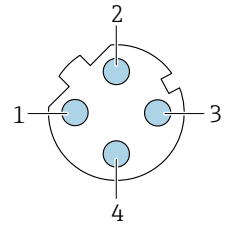
Order code for "Electrical connection"	Accessories	Cable entry/connection	
		2	3
L, N, P, U	-	Connector M12×1 A-coded	-
L, N, P, U	NB ¹⁾	Connector M12×1 A-coded	Connector M12×1 ¹⁾ D-coded
1 ²⁾ , 2 ²⁾ , 7 ²⁾ , 8 ²⁾	-	-	Connector M12×1 D-coded

- 1) Cannot be used as a Modbus TCP port.
- 2) Not compatible with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8, an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessory mounted", option NB) or a remote operating and display module DKX001.

7.2.5 Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s

	Pin	Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
		1	Ethernet-APL signal -	A
	2	Ethernet-APL signal +		
	3	Cable shield ¹		
	4	Not used		
	Metal plug housing	Cable shield		
¹ If a cable shield is used				

7.2.6 Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s

	Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
		1	+	Tx	D
	2	+	Rx		
	3	-	Tx		
	4	-	Rx		

7.2.7 Shielding and grounding

Shielding and grounding concept

1. Maintain electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
2. Take explosion protection into consideration.
3. Pay attention to the protection of persons.
4. Comply with national installation regulations and guidelines.
5. Observe cable specifications .
6. Keep the stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal as short as possible.
7. Shield cables fully.

Grounding of the cable shield

NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- ▶ Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- ▶ Insulate the shield that is not connected.

To comply with EMC requirements:

1. Ensure the cable shield is grounded to the potential matching line at multiple points.
2. Connect every local ground terminal to the potential matching line.

7.2.8 Preparing the device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring instrument is supplied without cable glands:
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring instrument is supplied with cable glands:
Observe requirements for connecting cables .

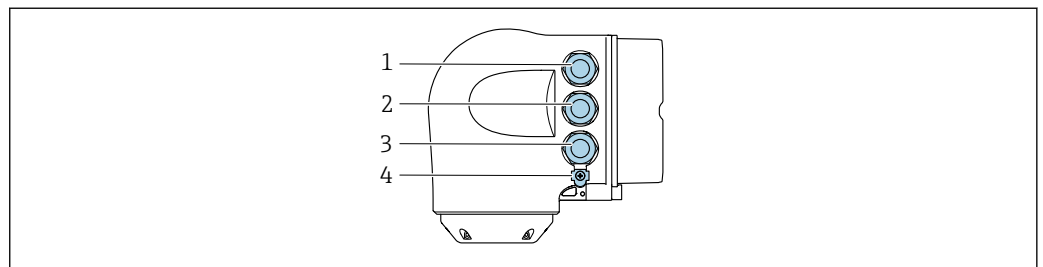
7.3 Connecting the device

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

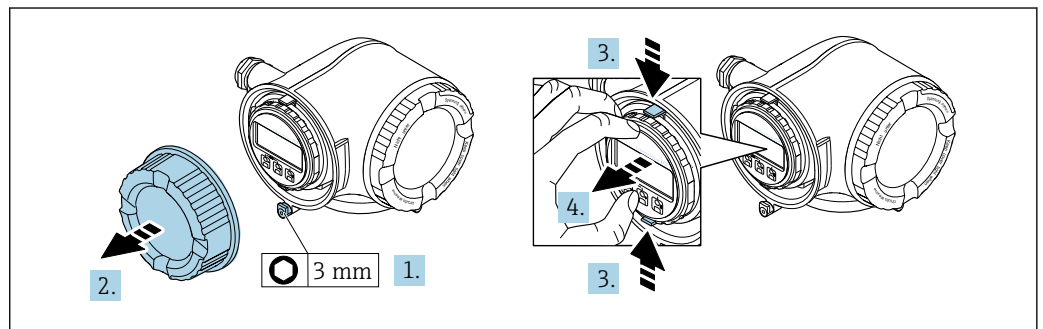
- ▶ Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



A0026781

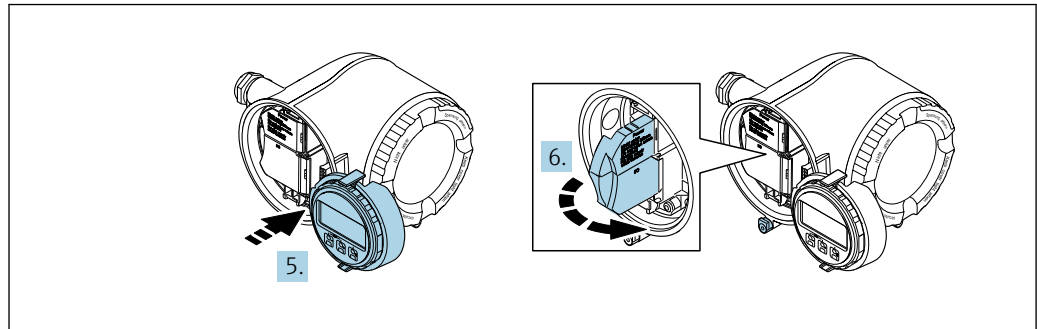
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



A0029813

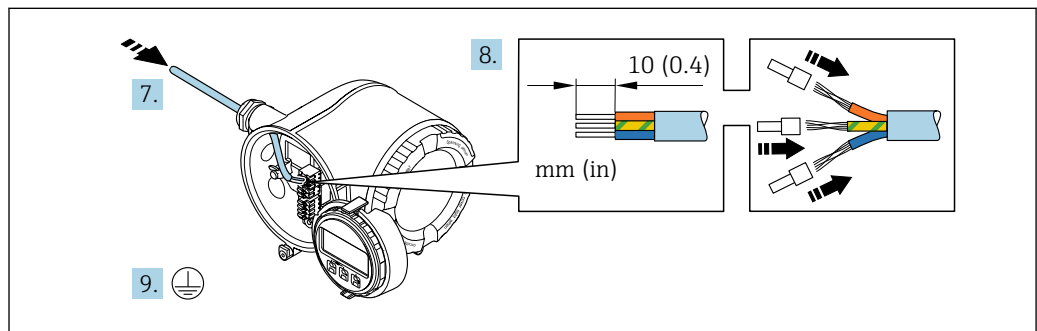
1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.

4. Remove the display module holder.



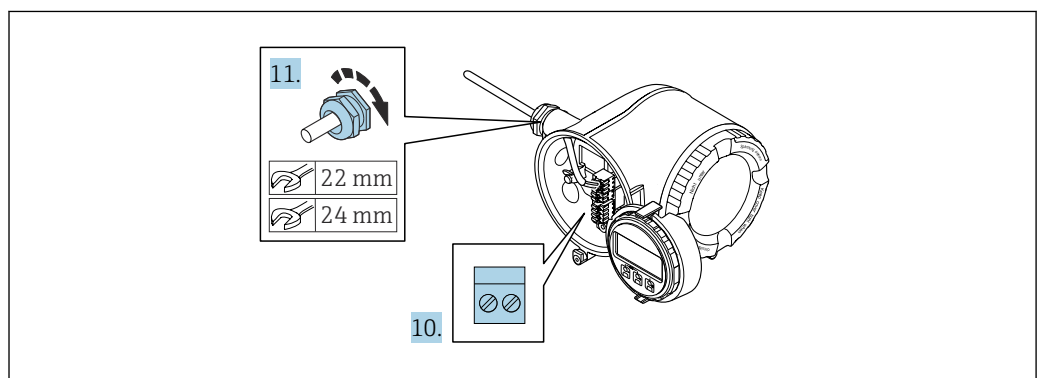
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.



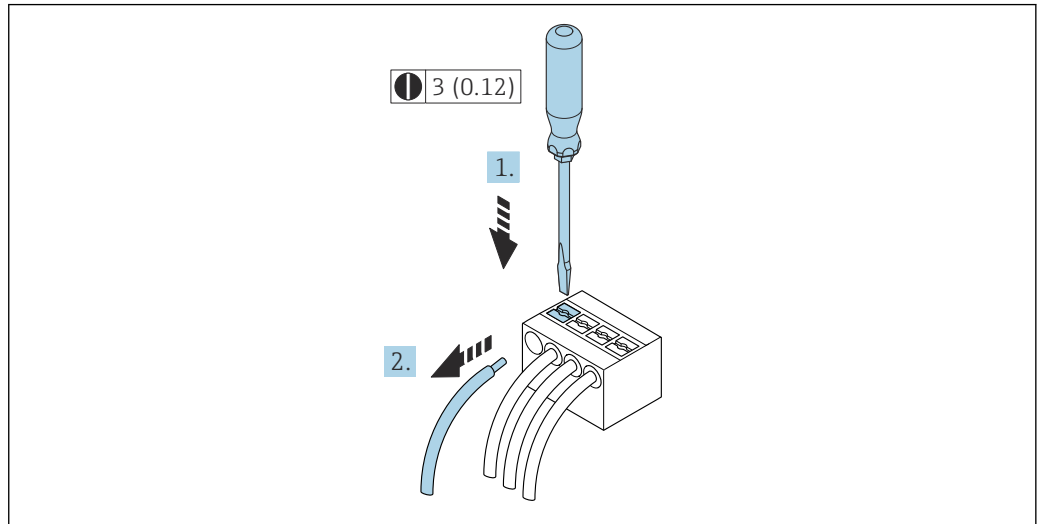
A0029816

10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
Supply voltage connection terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 33.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.

15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:

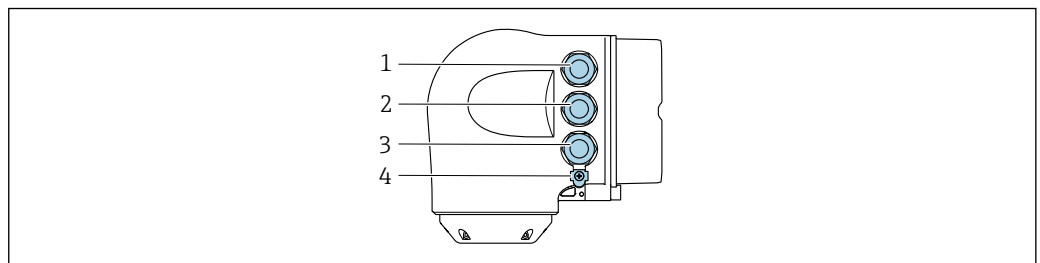


A0029598

7 Unit mm(in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the transmitter

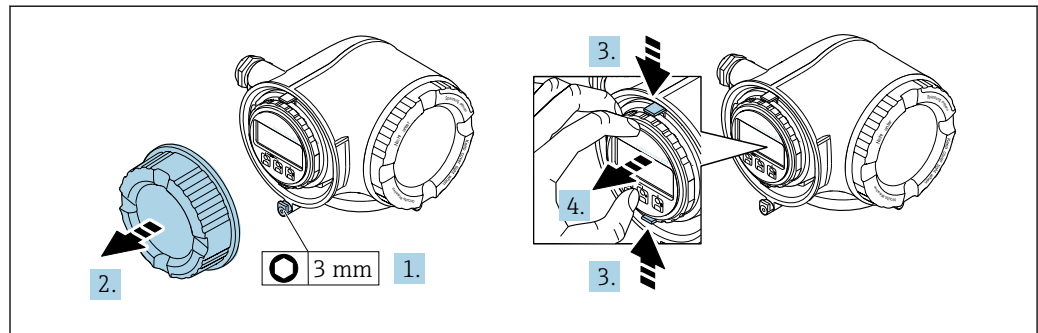


A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

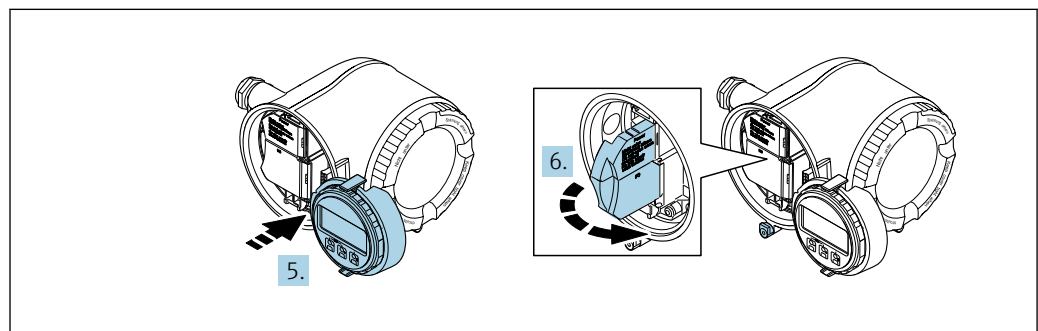
i In addition to connecting the device via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL and the available inputs/outputs, additional connection options are also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) → 40.

Connecting connector



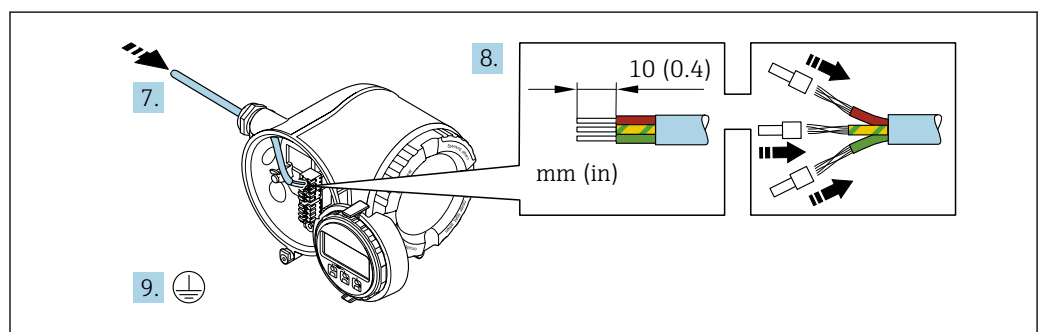
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



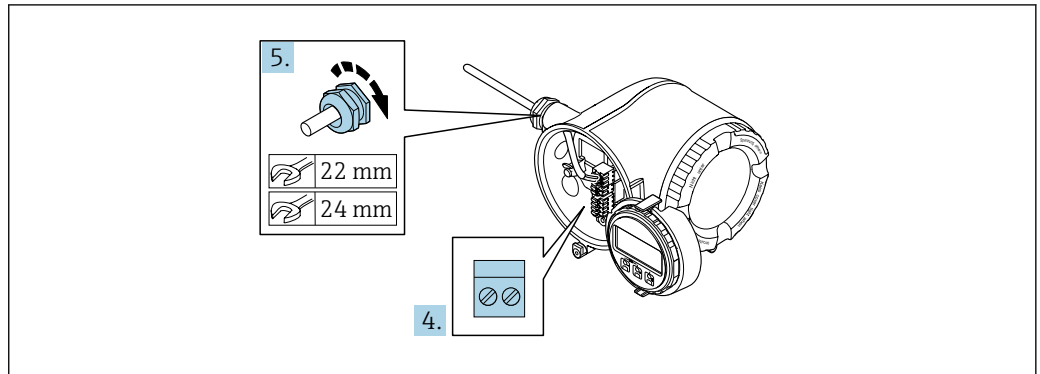
A0051111

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect protective earth (PE).
10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs

1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.

2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
3. Connect the protective ground.

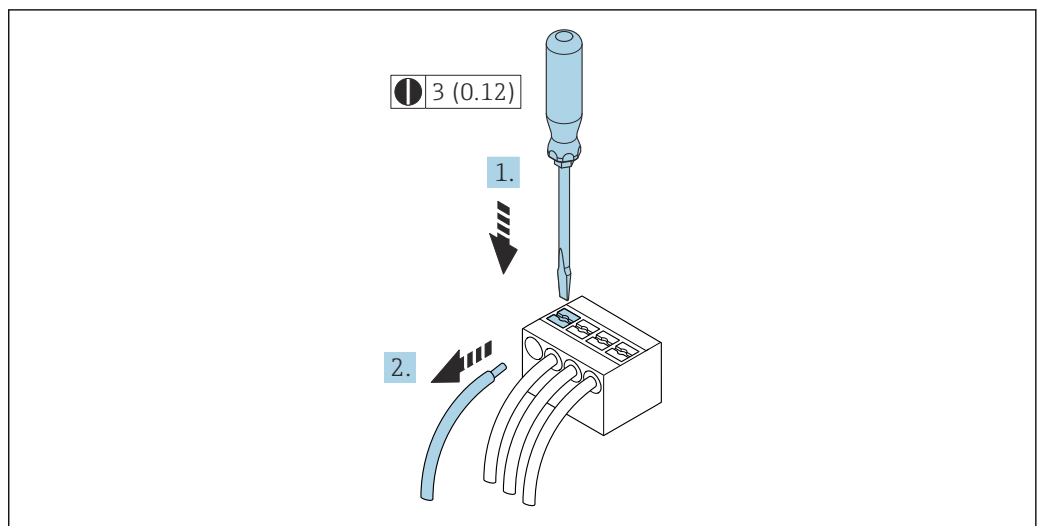


A0033984

4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 33.
5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
6. Close the terminal cover.
7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:




A0029598

8 Unit mm(in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.3.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

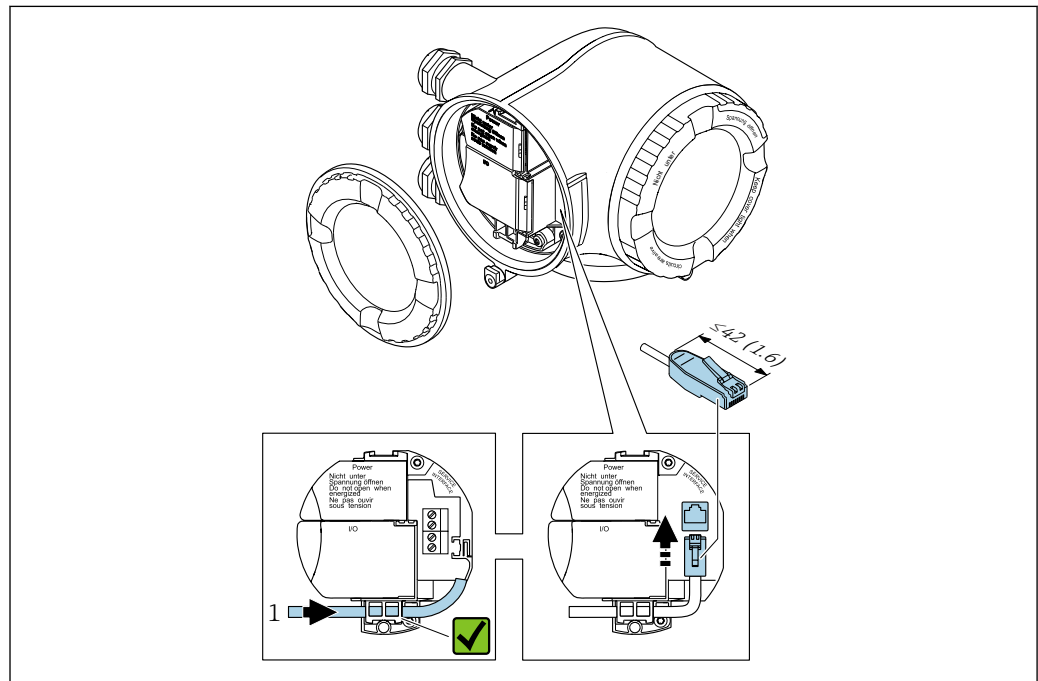
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly →  35.

Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).


Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. manufacturer YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



A0033703

1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

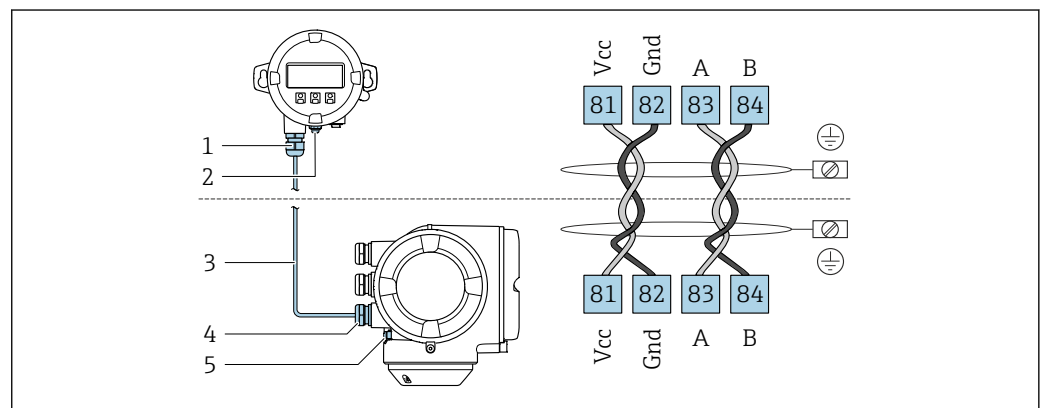
-  An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

7.3.4 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

i The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra
→ 181..

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective ground connection (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Protective ground connection (PE)

7.4 Ensuring potential equalization

7.4.1 Requirements

For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

7.4.2 Connection example, standard scenario

Metal process connections

Potential equalization is generally via the metal process connections that are in contact with the medium and mounted directly on the sensor. Therefore there is generally no need for additional potential equalization measures.

7.4.3 Connection example in special situations

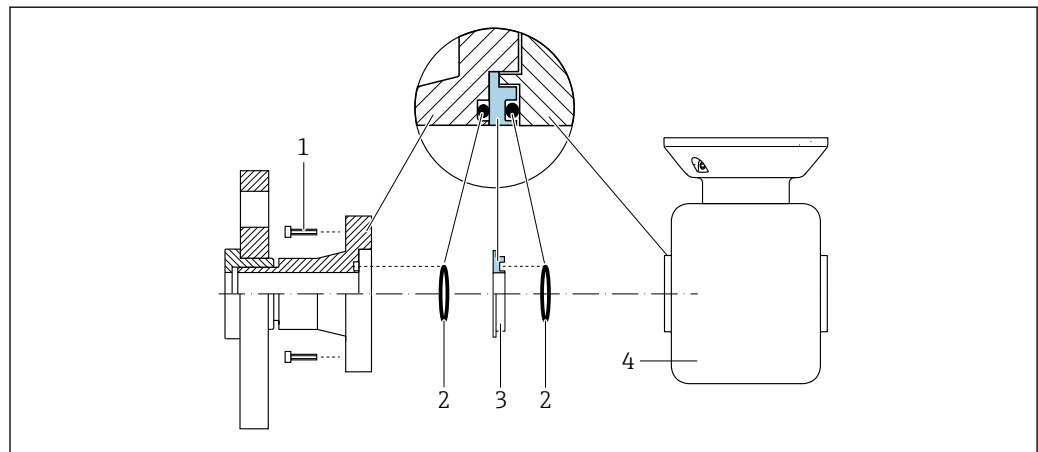
Plastic process connections

In the case of plastic process connections, additional grounding rings or process connections with an integrated grounding electrode must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If there is no potential matching, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes.

Note the following when using grounding rings:

- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
- Grounding rings can be ordered separately as accessory DK5HR* from Endress+Hauser (does not contain any seals). When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion!
- If seals are required, they can be additionally ordered with seal set DK5G*.
- Grounding rings including seals are mounted inside the process connections. This does not affect the installed length.

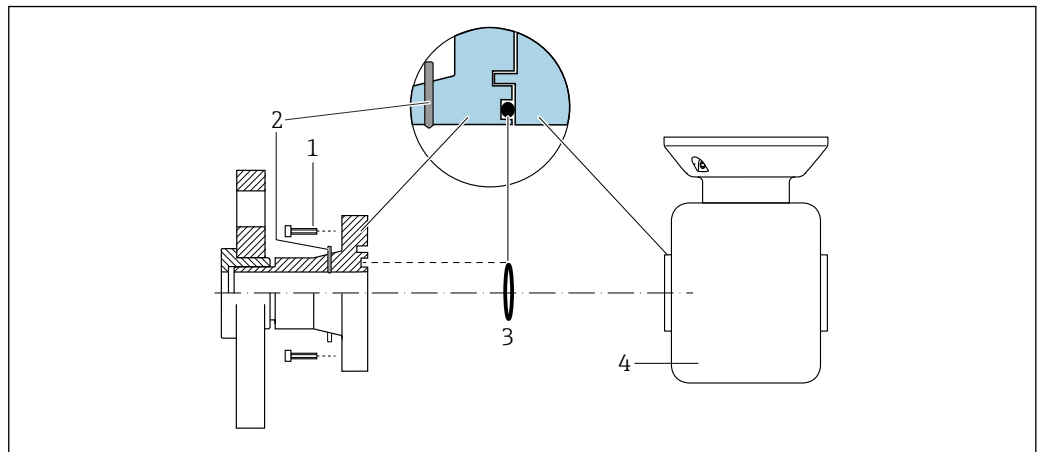
Potential equalization via additional grounding ring



A0028971

- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Plastic disk (spacer) or grounding ring
- 4 Sensor

Potential equalization via grounding electrodes on process connection



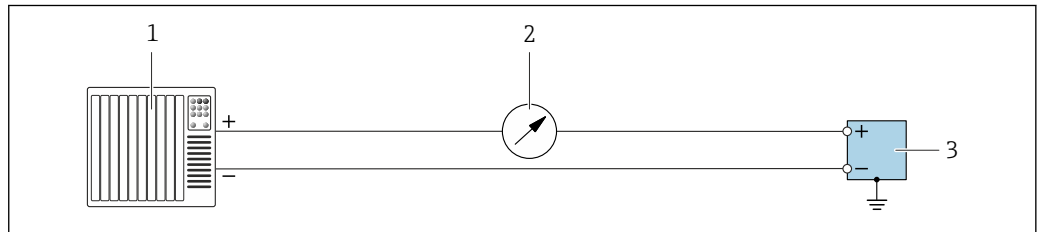
A0028972

- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 Integrated grounding electrodes
- 3 O-ring seal
- 4 Sensor

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

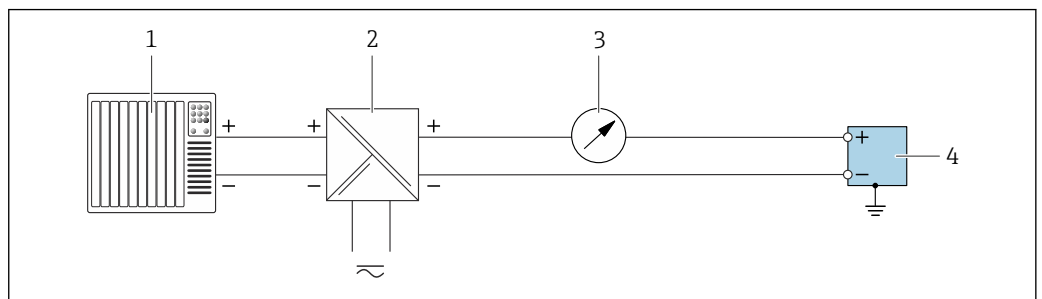
Current output 4 to 20 mA (without HART)



A0055851

9 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (active)

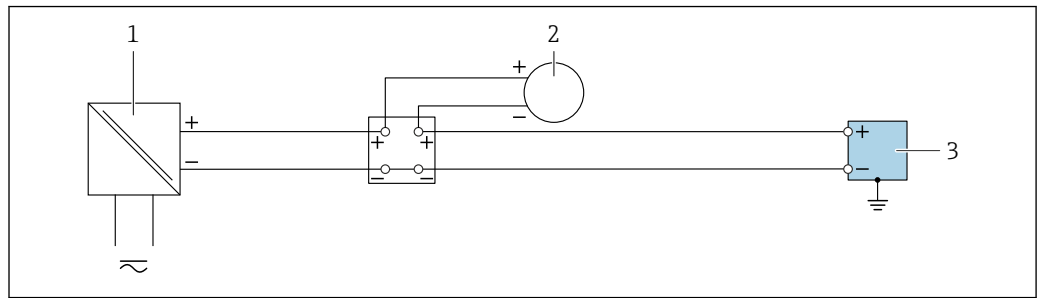
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 3 Flowmeter with current output (active)



A0055852

10 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (passive)

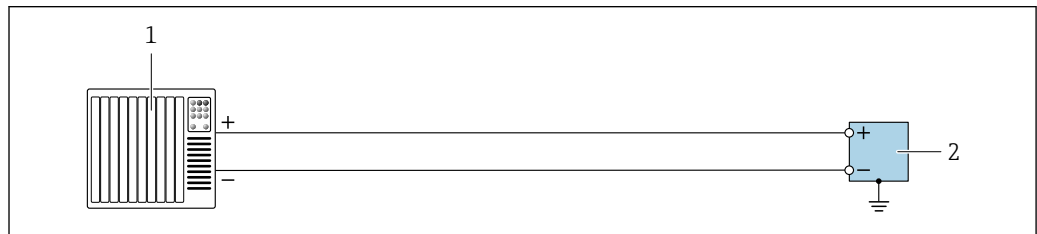
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter with current output (passive)

Current input 4 to 20 mA

A0055853

11 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

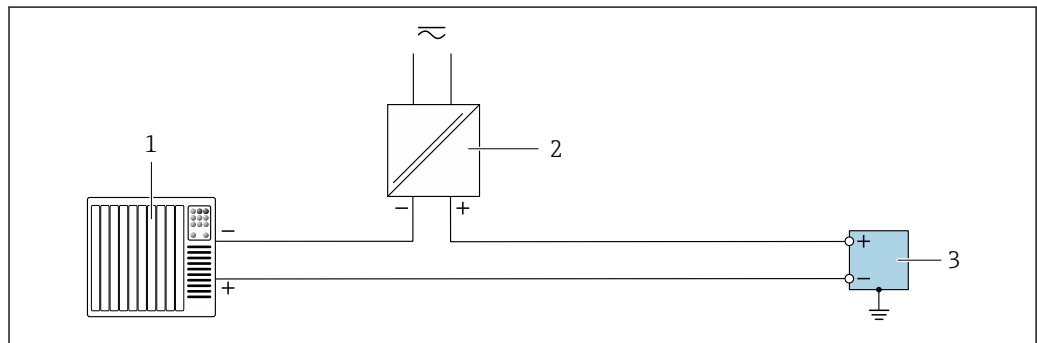
- 1 Power supply
- 2 External measuring instrument with 4 to 20 mA passive current output. e.g. pressure or temperature)
- 3 Transmitter with 4 to 20 mA current input

Pulse output/frequency output/switch output

A0055856

12 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

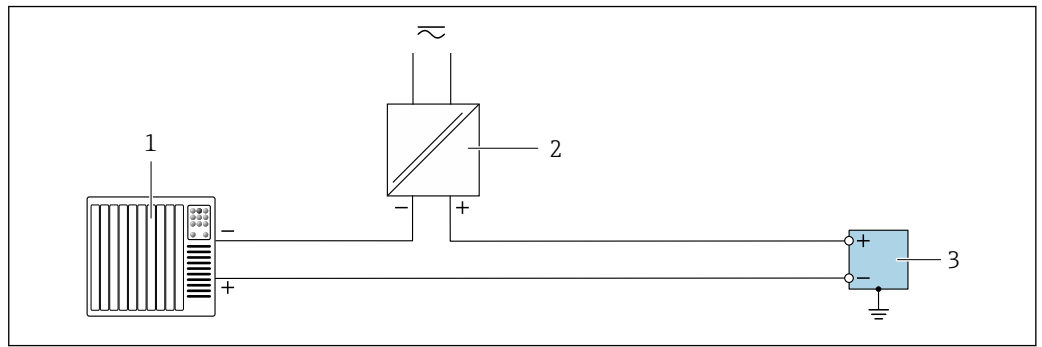


A0055855

13 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

Relay output

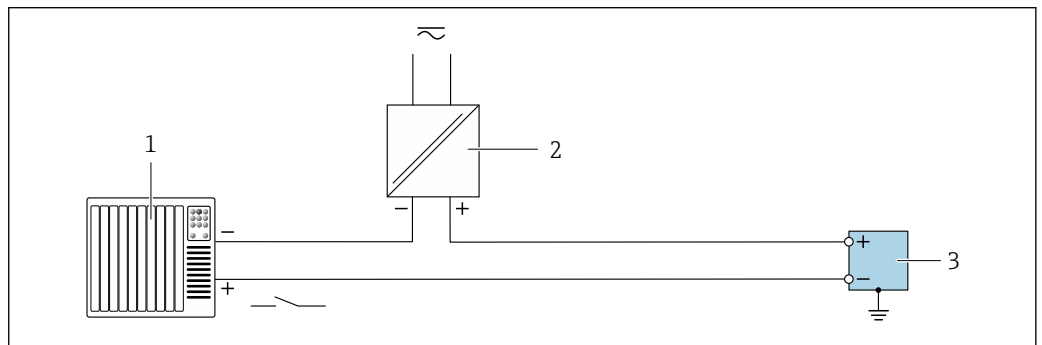


A0055859

14 Connection example for relay output

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with relay output

Status input

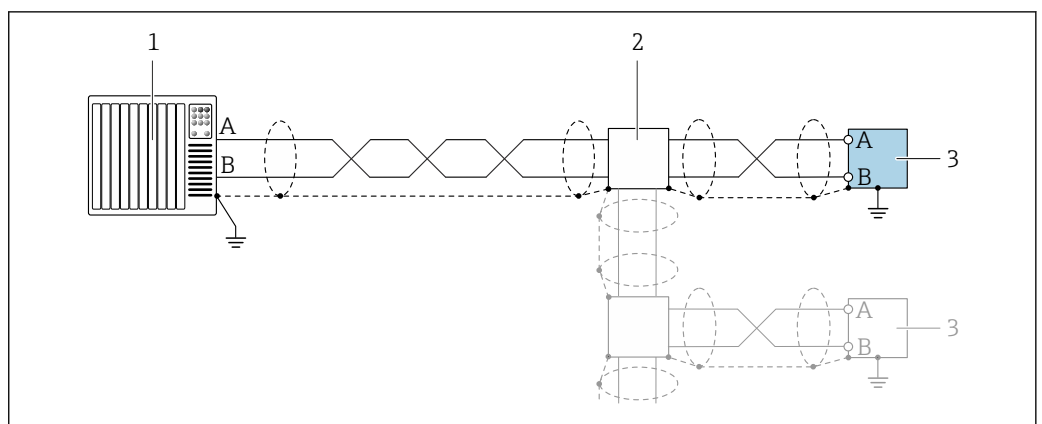


A0055860

15 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with switch output passive e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with status input

Modbus RS485



A0055863

16 Connection example for Modbus RS485

- 1 Automation system with Modbus master (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Optional distribution box
- 3 Transmitter with Modbus RS485

Ethernet-APL

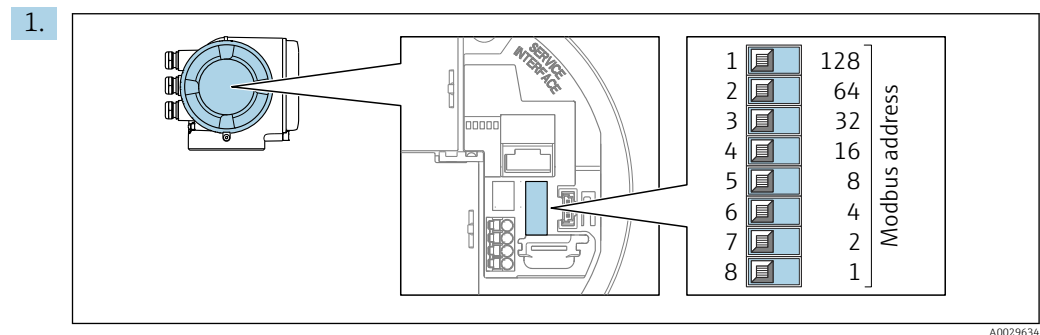
 See <https://www.profibus.com> Ethernet-APL White Paper "

7.6 Hardware settings

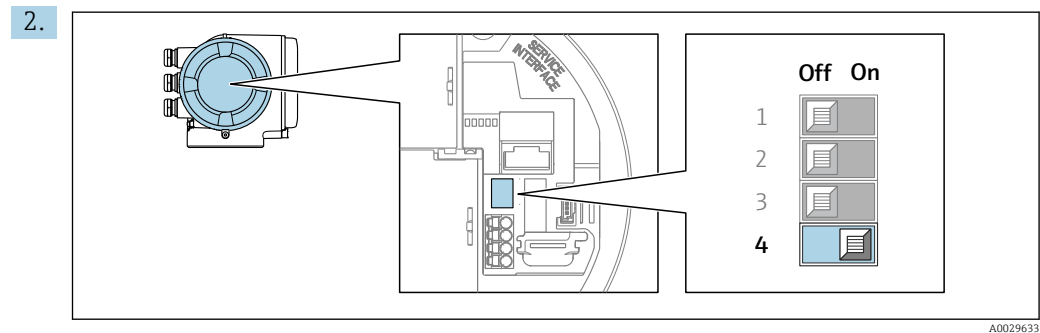
7.6.1 Setting the device address

The device address must always be configured for a Modbus slave. The valid device addresses are in the range from 1 to 247. Each address may only be assigned once in a Modbus RS485 network. If an address is not configured correctly, the measuring device is not recognized by the Modbus master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 247 and with the "software addressing" address mode.

Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

↳ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds.

Software addressing

▶ To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set the DIP switch to **Off**.

↳ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter takes effect after 10 seconds.

7.6.2 Setting the device address

The IP address of the measuring instrument can be configured for the network via DIP switches.

Addressing data

IP address and configuration options			
1st octet	2nd octet	3rd octet	4th octet
192.	168.	1.	XXX

↓
Can only be configured via software addressing


↓
Can be configured via software addressing and hardware addressing

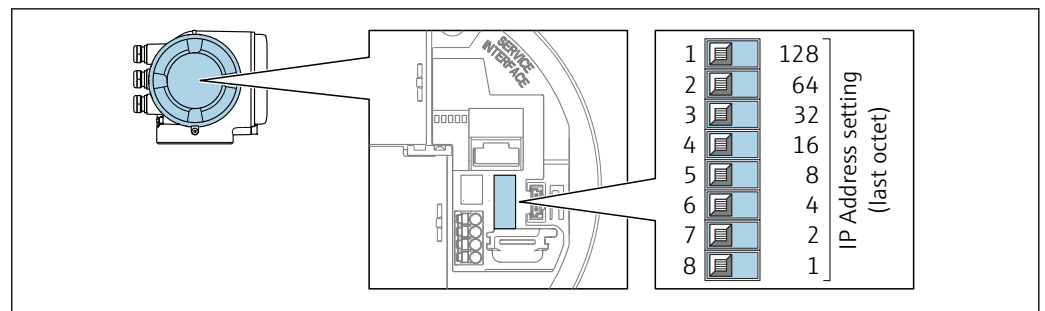
IP address range	1 to 254 (4th octet)
IP address broadcast	255
Addressing mode ex works	Software addressing; all DIP switches for hardware addressing are set to OFF.
IP address ex works	DHCP server active

Setting the IP address

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.

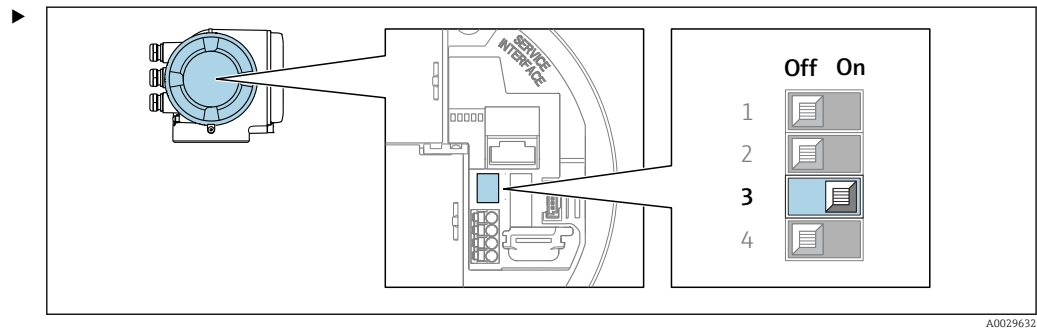
 The default IP address may **not** be activated .



1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
3. Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - ↳ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

7.6.3 Activating the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the Modbus RS485 cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.



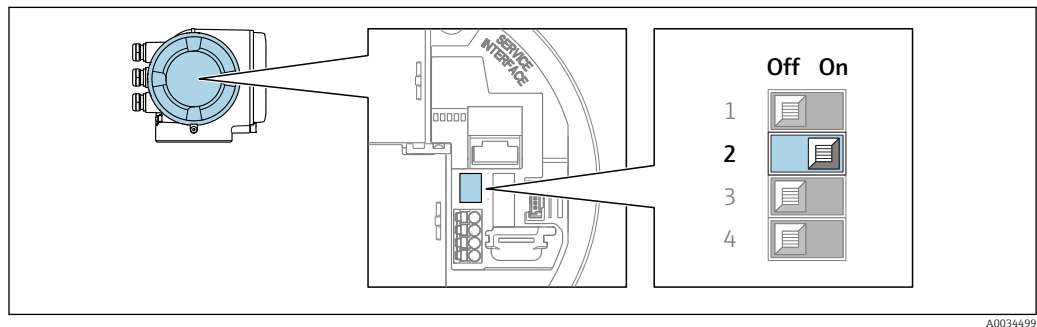
Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **On**.

7.6.4 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
3. DIP switch no. 24 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** → **ON**.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - ↳ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

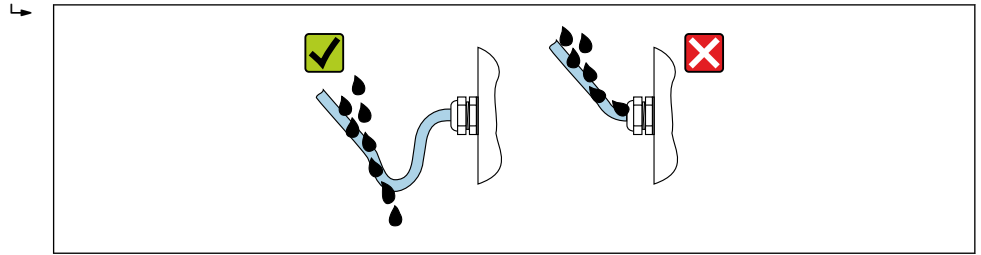
7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after making the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

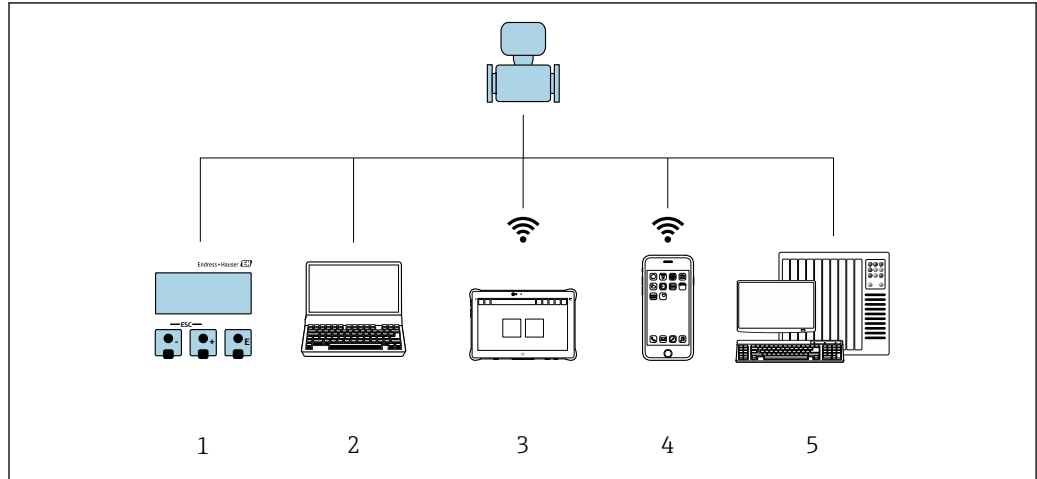
- 6. The supplied cable glands and plastic dummy plugs used for the threaded cable entries do not ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure. To achieve this degree of protection, cable glands and plastic dummy plugs that are not used must be replaced by threaded dummy plugs with the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the mounted cables strain-relieved and fixed securely in place?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 48?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present: Does anything appear on the display module screen?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the potential equalization established correctly ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	<input type="checkbox"/>

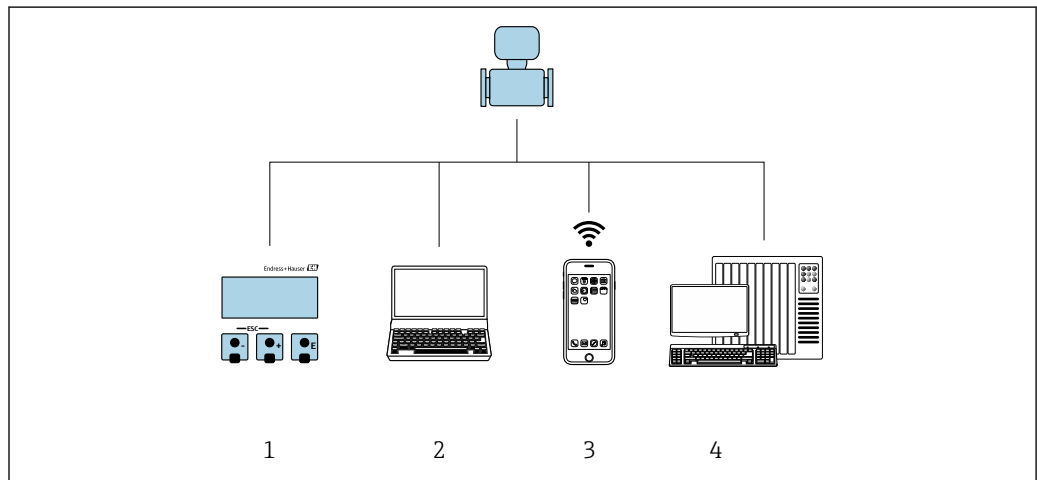
8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options



A0046226

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SMT70
- 4 Mobile handheld terminal
- 5 Automation system (e.g. PLC)





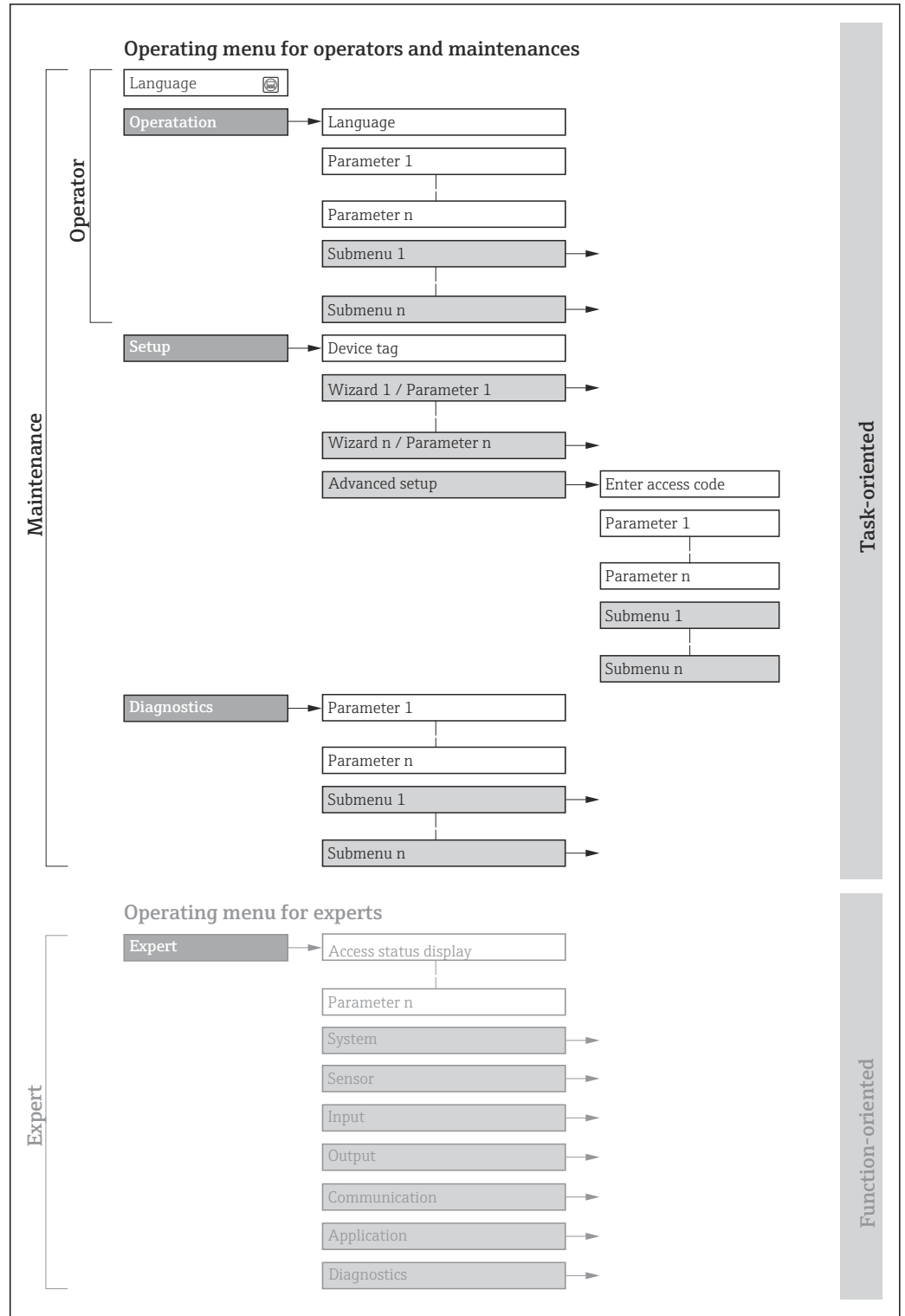
A0030213


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Mobile handheld terminal with SmartBlue app
- 4 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  215



 17 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

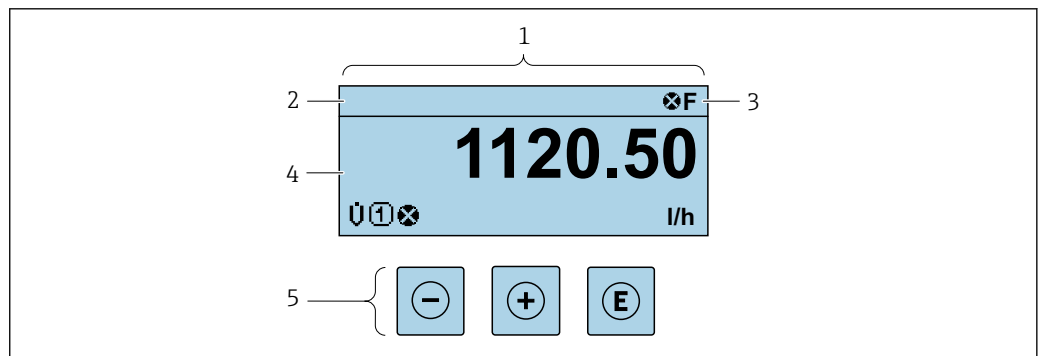
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuring the operational display ▪ Reading measured values 	Defining the operating language
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Defining the operating language ▪ Defining the web server operating language ▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers ▪ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) ▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuring the measurement ▪ Configuring the inputs and outputs ▪ Configuring the communication interface 	Wizard for quick commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuring the system units ▪ Displaying the I/O configuration ▪ Configuring the inputs ▪ Configuring the outputs ▪ Configuring the operational display ▪ Configuring the low flow cut off ▪ Configuring empty pipe detection Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) ▪ Calculated process variables ▪ Sensor adjustment ▪ Configuring totalizers ▪ Configuring the display ▪ Configuring electrode cleaning (optional) ▪ Configuring the WLAN settings ▪ Data backup ▪ Administration (define access code, reset measuring instrument)
Diagnostics	"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors ▪ Measured value simulation 	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. ▪ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. ▪ Device information Contains information for identifying the device. ▪ Measured values Contains all current measured values. ▪ Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values ▪ Heartbeat Technology The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. ▪ Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values. ▪ Testpoints 	

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions ▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions ▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface ▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases 	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication. ▪ Sensor Configuring the measurement. ▪ Input Configuring the status input. ▪ Output Configuring the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. ▪ Communication Configuring the digital communication interface and the web server. ▪ Application Configuring the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). ▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and the Heartbeat Technology menu.

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A0029346

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements → 60

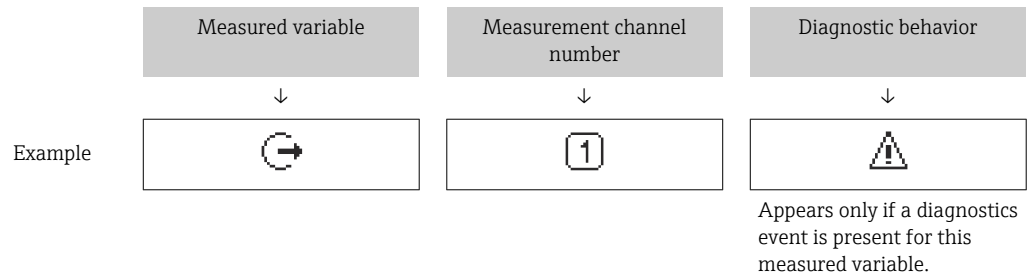
Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 156
 - **F**: Failure
 - **C**: Function check
 - **S**: Out of specification
 - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 157
 - : Alarm
 - : Warning
 - : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
 - : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)



Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:




Measured variables



Symbol	Meaning
\dot{U}	
G	Conductivity
\dot{m}	Mass flow

 The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→  100).


Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
Σ	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.



Output

Symbol	Meaning
	Output  The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.



Input


Symbol	Meaning
	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

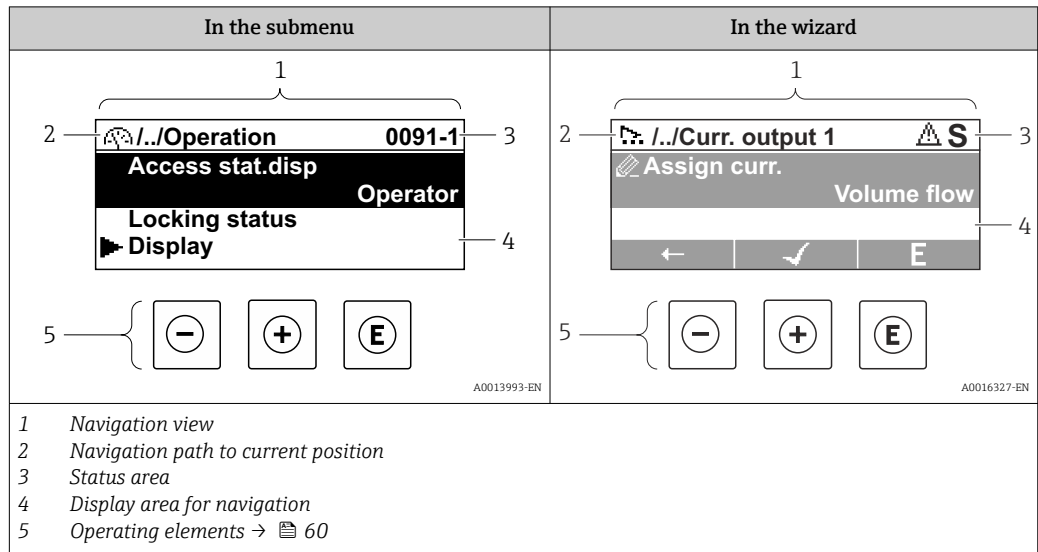
Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4  The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
	Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Measurement is interrupted.▪ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.▪ A diagnostic message is generated.
	Warning <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Measurement is resumed.▪ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.▪ A diagnostic message is generated.

 The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (▶) or the wizard (⚙).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	↓	↓	↓
Example	▶	/ ../	Indication

i For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 56

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:




- In the submenu
 - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

- **i** For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 156
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 62





Display area

Menus


Symbol	Meaning
	Operation Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

	<p>Setup Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
	<p>Diagnosis Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
	<p>Expert Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu




Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizards
	Parameters within a wizard
	No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking procedure

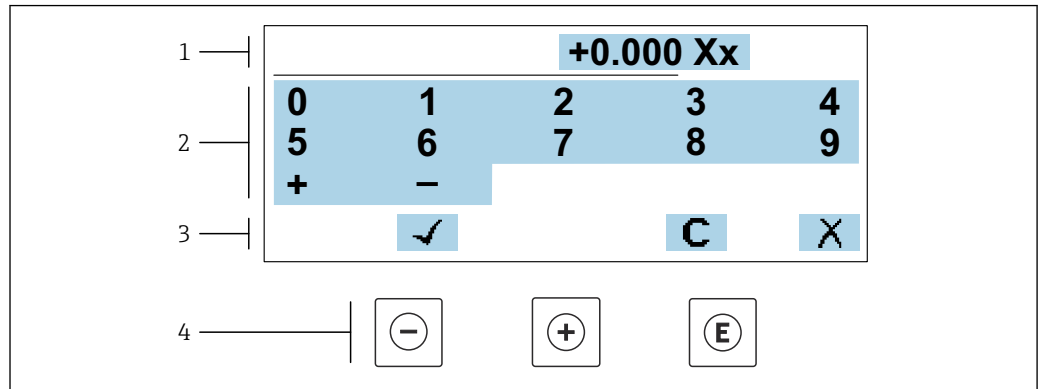
Symbol	Meaning
	<p>Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By a user-specific access code ▪ By the hardware write protection switch

Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

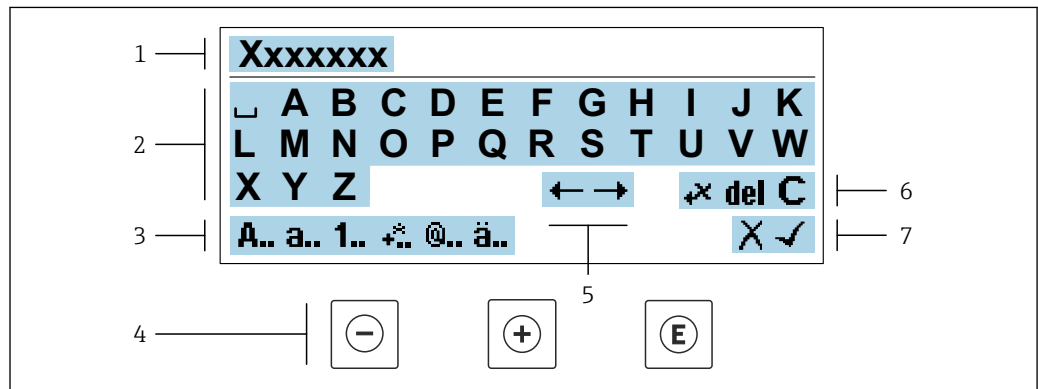


A0034250

18 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor




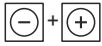
A0034114

19 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view





Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
	Enter key <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.






Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A..	Upper case
a..	Lower case
1..	Numbers
+..	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / ² ³ ¼ ½ ¾ () [] < > { }
@..	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ ~ & _
ä..	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
C	Clear all the characters entered

8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	<p>Minus key</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist</p> <p><i>In wizards</i> Goes to previous parameter</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.</p>
	<p>Plus key</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist</p> <p><i>In wizards</i> Goes to the next parameter</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.</p>
	<p>Enter key</p> <p><i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. ▪ Starts the wizard. ▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. <p><i>In wizards</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	<p>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. ▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). <p><i>In wizards</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.</p>
	<p>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If keypad lock is active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock. ▪ If keypad lock is not active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.



8.3.5 Opening the context menu

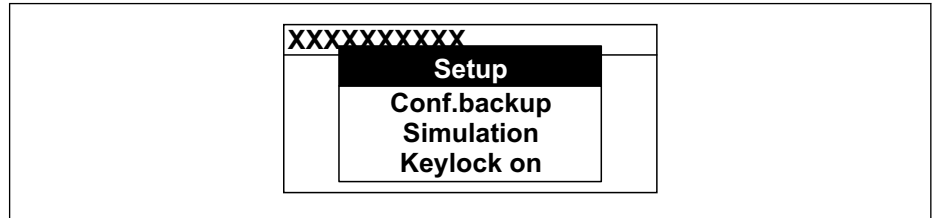
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation



Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
 - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

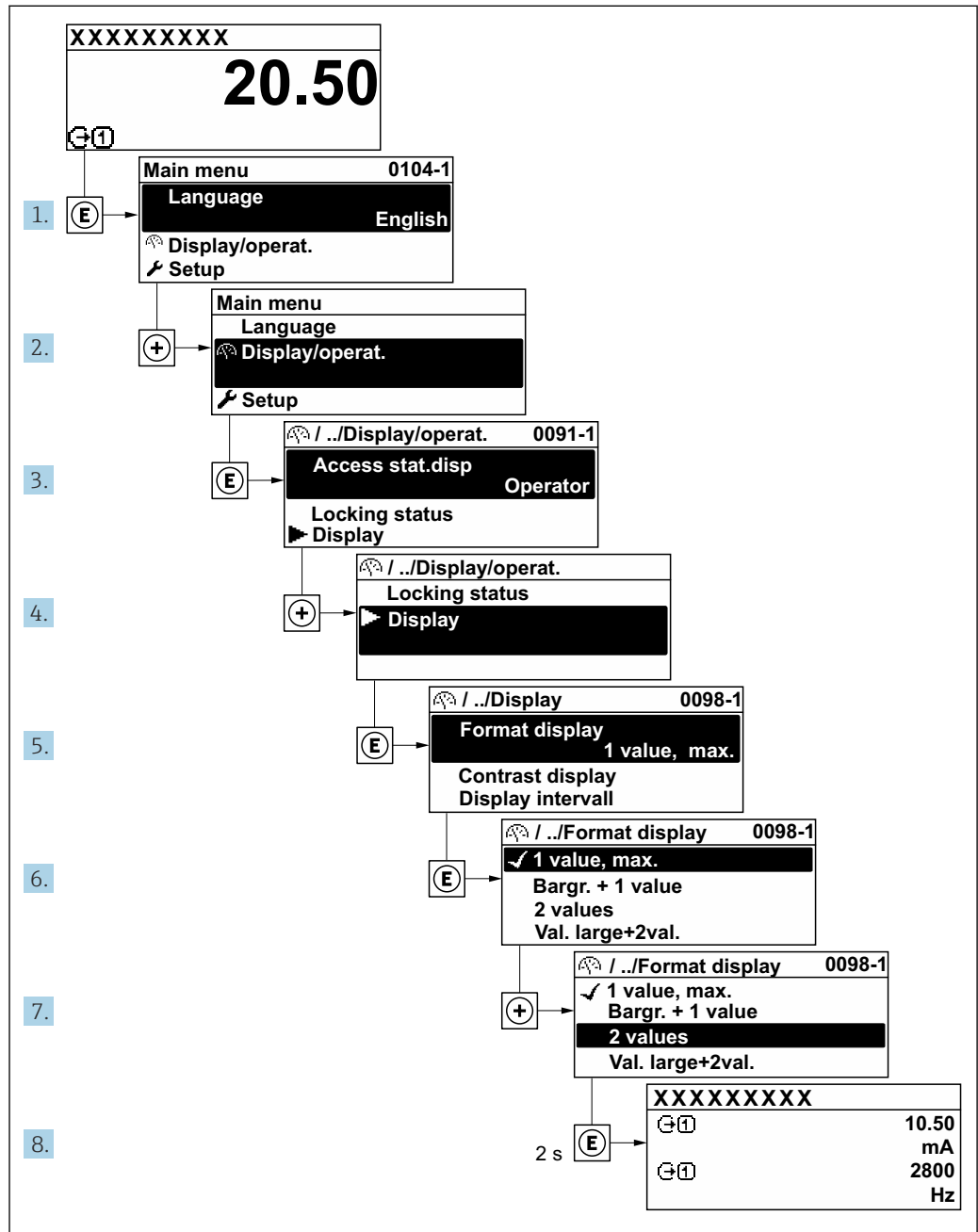
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
 - ↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

i For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements → 56

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



A0029562-EN

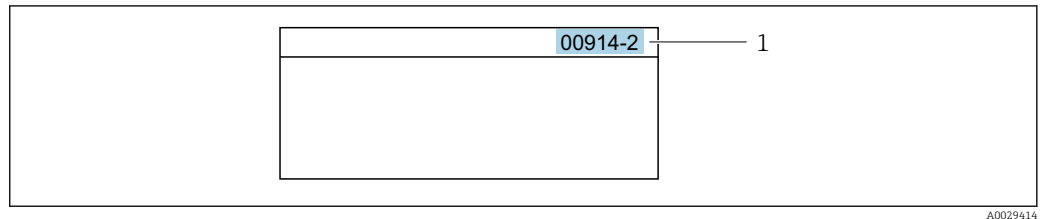
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter



For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

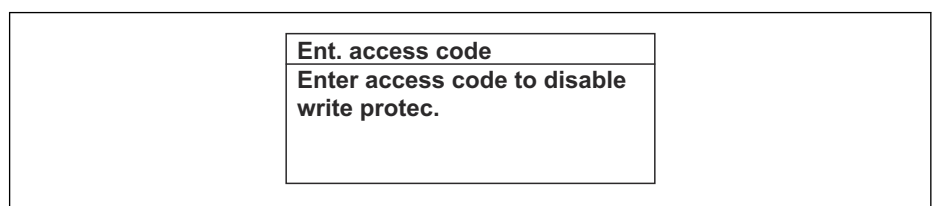
8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press for 2 s.
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



20 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

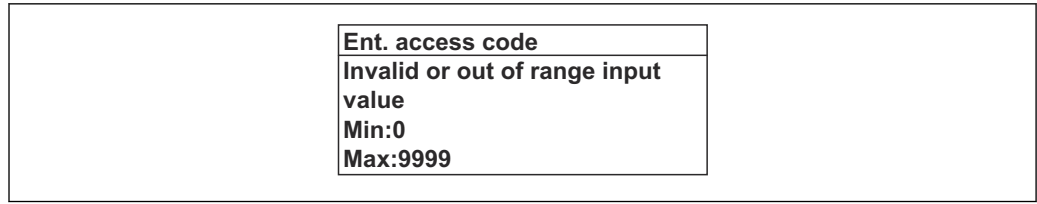
2. Press + simultaneously.
↳ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.



A0014049-EN

i For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 58, for a description of the operating elements → 60

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access → 140.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ ¹⁾

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	- ¹⁾

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code → 140


i The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation → 140.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→ 107) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
 - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock



The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock



-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
 - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock


- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

8.4.1 Function range

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.


8.4.2 Requirements

Computer hardware




Hardware	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via wireless local area network.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software


Software	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. ▪ Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ iOS ▪ Android <p> Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Microsoft Edge ▪ Mozilla Firefox ▪ Google Chrome ▪ Safari 	

Computer settings


Settings	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser's <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> setting must be deselected .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html</code> in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.</p>	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.</p>
Network connections	Use only the active network connections for the measuring instrument.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  153

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 71

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna ▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 71

8.4.3 Connecting the device

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

1. Depending on the housing version:
Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable → 74.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE**Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

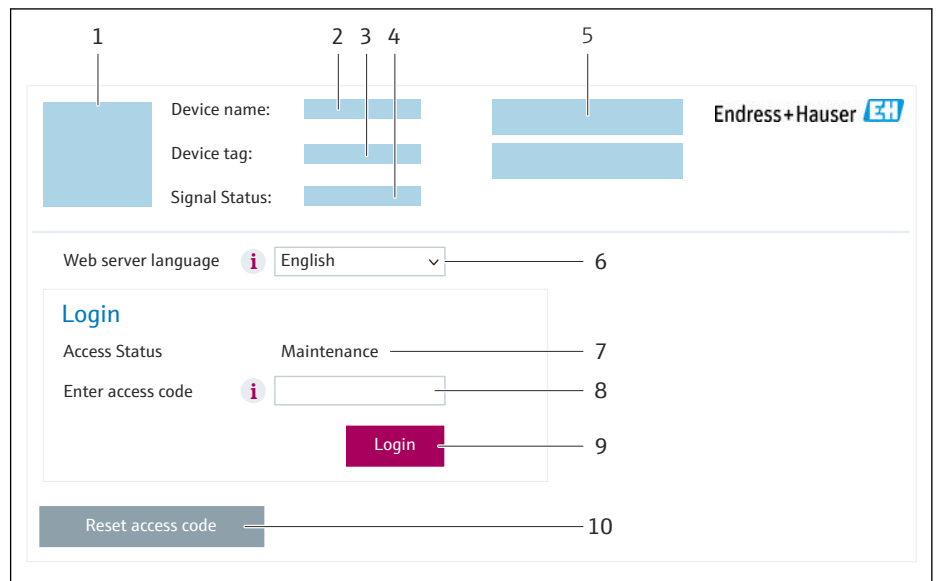
Terminating the WLAN connection

- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser:
192.168.1.212
↳ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 117)

i If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 153

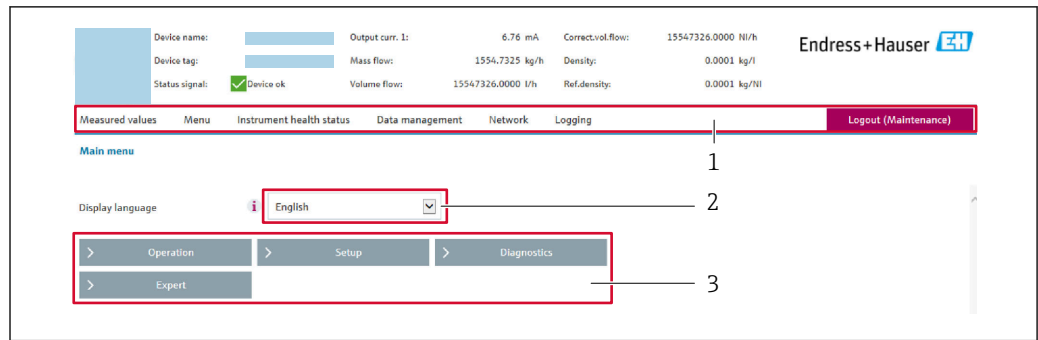
8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--------------------	--

i If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



A0029418


- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 📄 159
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring instrument
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring instrument ■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display  Detailed information on the "Description of Device Parameters" operating menu
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring instrument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) ■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) ■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) ■ Documents - Export documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) ■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) ■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring instrument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) ■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ HTML Off ■ On 	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The Web server is completely disabled. ■ Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The complete Web server functionality is available. ■ JavaScript is used. ■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state. ■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.


Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

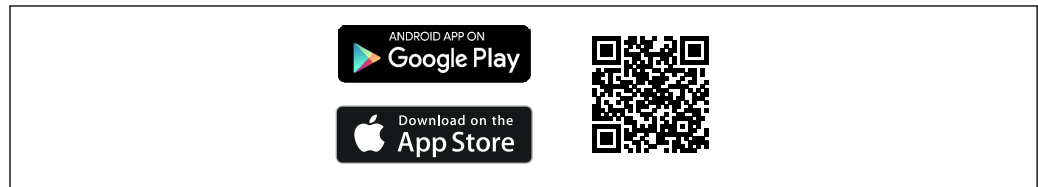
 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:
 - Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  67.

8.5 Operation via SmartBlue app

The device can be operated and configured with the SmartBlue App.

- The SmartBlue app must be downloaded onto a mobile device for this purpose
- For information on the compatibility of the SmartBlue app with mobile devices, see **Apple App Store (iOS devices)** or **Google Play Store (Android devices)**
- Incorrect operation by unauthorized persons is prevented by means of encrypted communication and password encryption.
- The Bluetooth® function can be deactivated after initial device setup.



A0033202

21 QR code for free Endress+Hauser SmartBlue App

Download and installation:

1. Scan the QR code or enter **SmartBlue** in the search field of the Apple App Store (iOS) or Google Play Store (Android).
2. Install and start the SmartBlue app.
3. For Android devices: enable location tracking (GPS) (not required for iOS devices).
4. Select a device that is ready to receive from the device list displayed.

Login:

1. Enter the user name: admin
2. Enter the initial password: serial number of the device
3. Change the password after logging in for the first time

i Information on password and reset code

For devices that meet the requirements of IEC 62443-4-1 "Secure product development lifecycle management" ("ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost: refer to the user management instructions and the reset button in the operating manual.
- Refer to the associated Security Manual (SD).

For all other devices (without "ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost, access can be restored via a reset code. The reset code is the serial number of the device in reverse. The original password is once again valid after the reset code has been entered.
- The reset code can also be changed in addition to the password.
- If the user-defined reset code is lost, the password can no longer be reset via the SmartBlue app. Contact Endress+Hauser Service in this case.

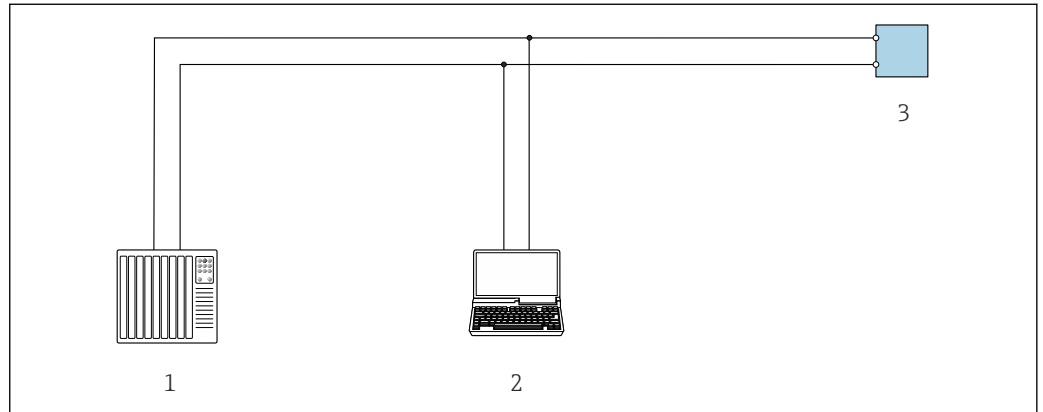
8.6 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via Modbus RS485 protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a Modbus RS485 output.



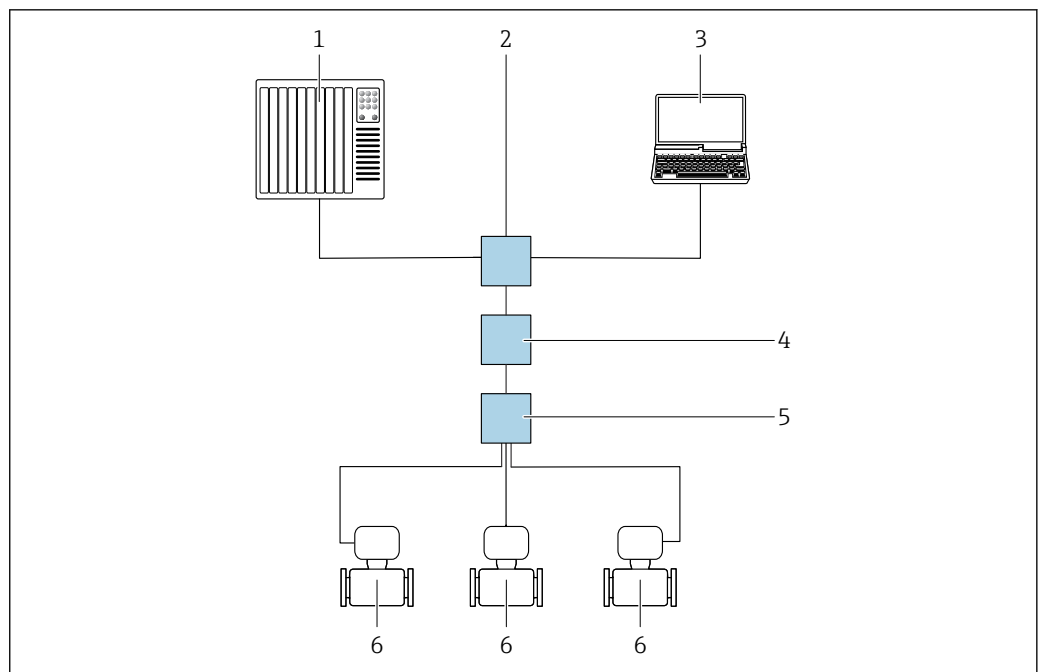
A0029437

22 Options for remote operation via Modbus RS485 protocol (active)

- 1 Automation system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 3 Transmitter

Via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s, SPE 10 Mbit/s

This communication interface is available on port 1 in device versions with a Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL output.



A0046117

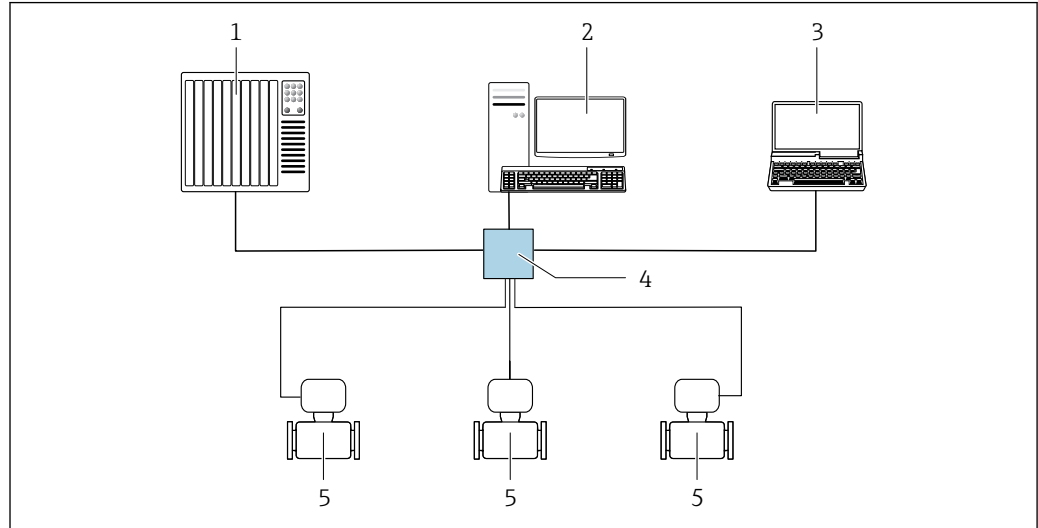
23 Options for remote operation via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL protocol (active)

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 3 Computer with web browser or operating tool
- 4 APL power switch/SPE power switch (optional)
- 5 APL field switch/SPE field switch
- 6 Measuring instrument/communication via port 1 (terminal 26 + 27)

Via Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s

This communication interface is available on port 2 in device versions with a Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL output.

Star topology



24 Options for remote operation via Modbus TCP over Ethernet - 100 Mbit/s: Star topology

- 1 Automation system, z. B. RSLogix (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring instrument operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with web browser or operating tool
- 4 Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Stratix (Rockwell Automation)
- 5 Measuring instrument/communication via port 2 (RJ45 connector)

Service interface

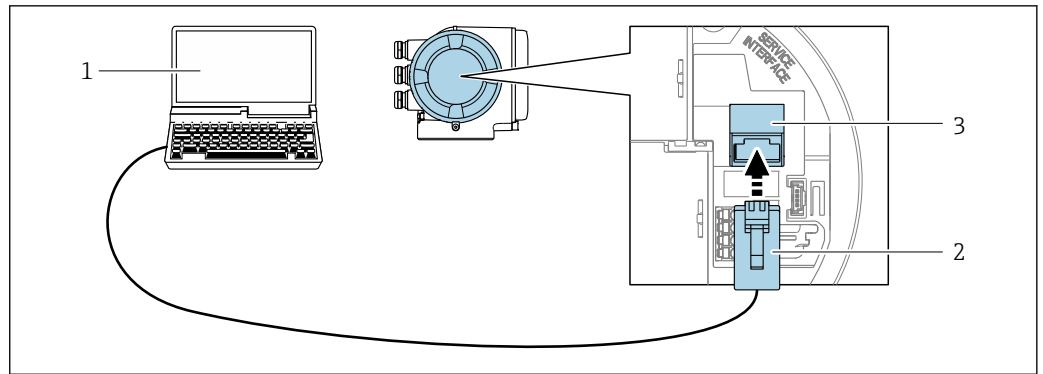
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

To configure the device on site, a point-to-point connection can be established. Alternatively, a connection via Modbus TCP can be used. The connection is made with the housing open, directly via the device's service interface (CDI-RJ45).

i An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 connector is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



A0027563

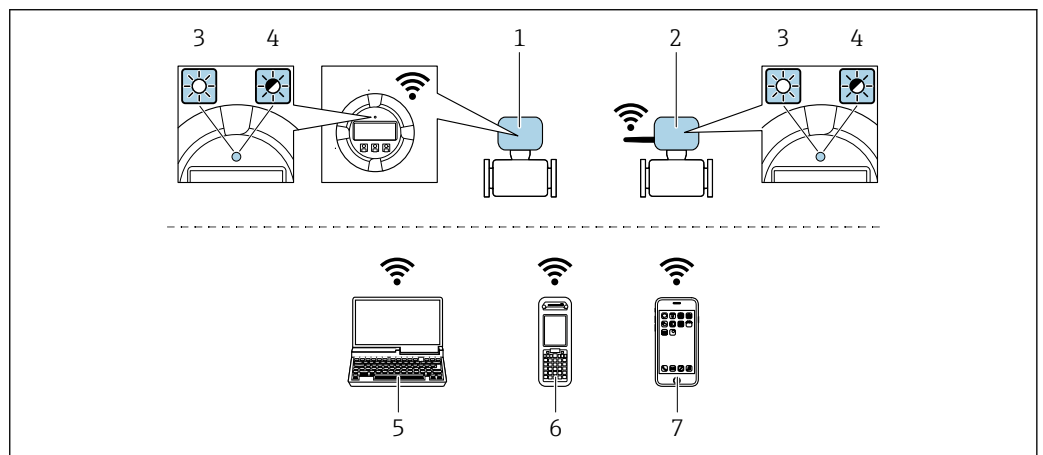
25 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool, e.g. "FieldCare", "DeviceCare", with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM or operating tool
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring instrument
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring instrument
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or with operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smartphone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP66/67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Internal antenna ▪ External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. ⓘ Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!

Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) ▪ External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass ▪ Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass ▪ Cable: Polyethylene ▪ Plug: Nickel-plated brass ▪ Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:


- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

 To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection



- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.6.2 FieldCare

Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  74
- WLAN interface →  75

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



▪ Operating Instructions BA00027S

▪ Operating Instructions BA00059S



Source for device description files →  78

8.6.3 DeviceCare

Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Innovation brochure IN01047S






Source for device description files →  78

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ On the title page of the manual ▪ On the transmitter nameplate ▪ Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
------------------	----------	---


 For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device →  176
→  177

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via service interface (CDI) or Modbus interface	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ www.endress.com → Downloads area ▪ USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) ▪ E-mail → Downloads area
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ www.endress.com → Downloads area ▪ E-mail → Downloads area

9.2 Modbus TCP system integration

 For detailed information on system integration, see the Special Documentation for the Modbus TCP system integration with the device:

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 29
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 49

10.2 Switching on the measuring instrument

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
 - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

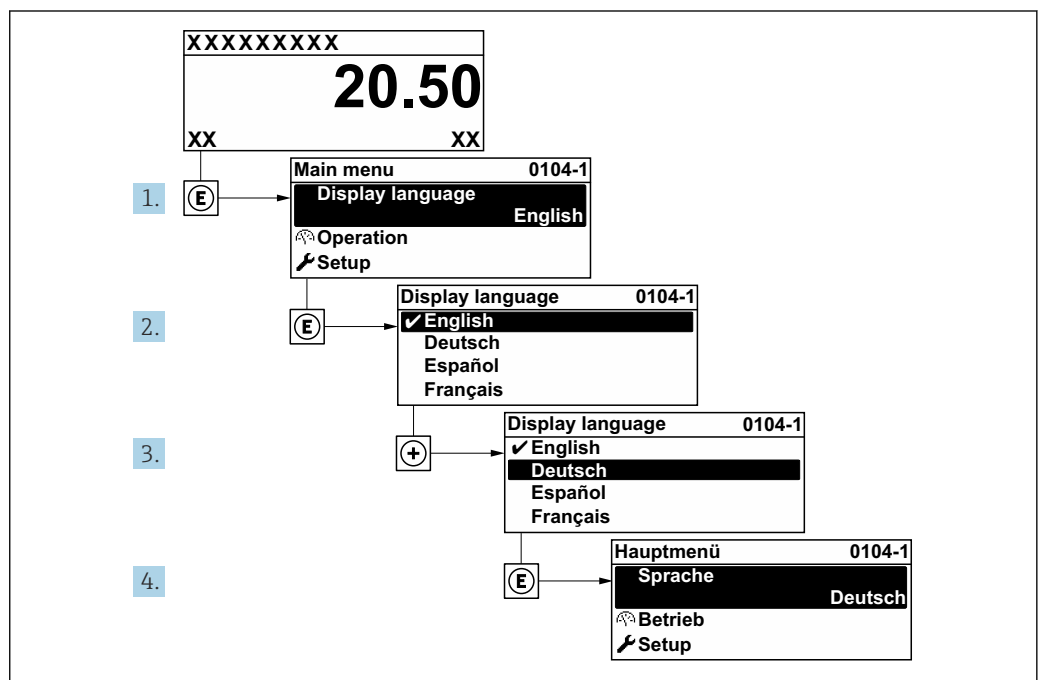
If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 152.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare → 74
- For connecting via FieldCare
- For user interface of FieldCare

10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

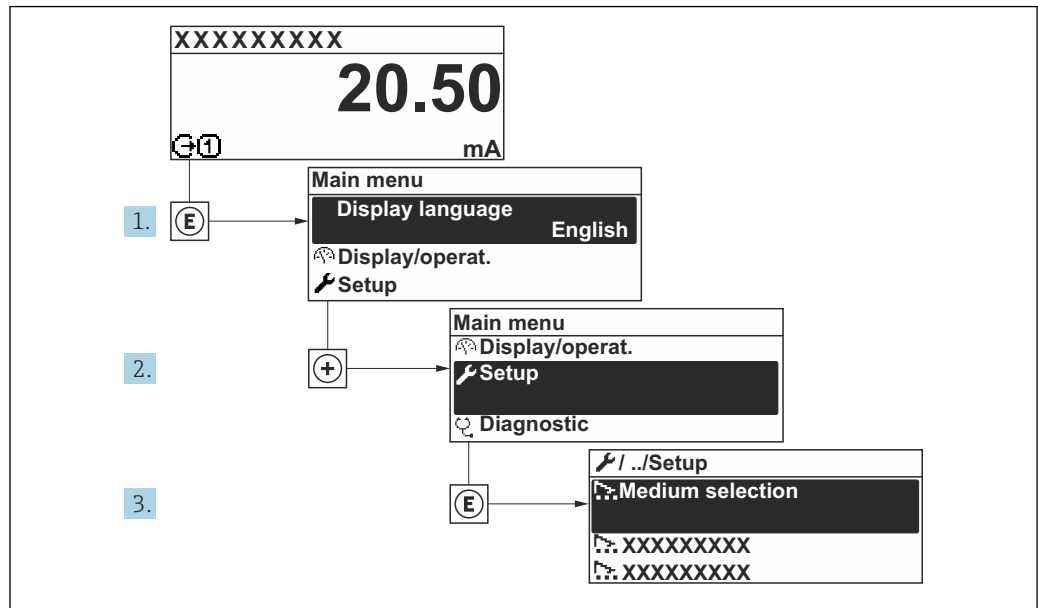


26 Taking the example of the local display

A0029420

10.5 Configuring the device

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



27 Navigation to the "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

🔧 Setup	
Device tag	→ 81
▶ Communication	→ 81
▶ System units	→ 85
▶ I/O configuration	→ 86
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 87
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 88
▶ Current output 1 to n	→ 89
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 92

▶ Relay output 1 to n	→ 96
▶ Double pulse output	→ 98
▶ Display	→ 99
▶ Low flow cutoff	→ 102
▶ Empty pipe detection	→ 103
▶ Configure flow damping	→ 104
▶ Advanced setup	→ 106

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (32)	Promag

10.5.1 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

▶ Communication	
Byte order	→ 82
Failure mode	→ 82
Fieldbus write access	→ 82
▶ APL port	→ 82
▶ Service interface	→ 83
▶ Network diagnostics	→ 84

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Byte order	Select byte transmission sequence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0-1-2-3 ■ 3-2-1-0 ■ 1-0-3-2 ■ 2-3-0-1 	1-0-3-2
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ NaN value ■ Last valid value 	NaN value
Fieldbus write access	Select access method to the measuring device via fieldbus.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Read + write ■ Read only 	Read + write

"APL port" submenu**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Communication → APL port

▶ **APL port**

→ 82

→ 82

→ 82

→ 82

→ 82

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
IP address	Enter the IP address of the device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	192.168.2.212
Subnet mask	Enter subnet mask of the device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	Enter IP address for the default gateway of the device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	0.0.0.0
MAC address	Shows the MAC address of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	
DHCP client	Switch the DHCP client functionality on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	On

"Service interface" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Service interface

▶ **Service interface**

IP address	→ ⓘ 83
Subnet mask	→ ⓘ 83
Default gateway	→ ⓘ 83
MAC address	→ ⓘ 83
DHCP client	→ ⓘ 84
Duplex speed negotiation	→ ⓘ 84
Interface speed	→ ⓘ 84
Duplex status	→ ⓘ 84

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
IP address	<p>IP address of the Web server integrated in the measuring instrument.</p> <p>If the DHCP client and write access are switched off, the IP address can also be entered.</p> <p>Enter the IP address of the service interface (port 2).</p>	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Subnet mask	<p>Displays the subnet mask.</p> <p>If the DHCP client and write access are switched off, the Subnet mask can also be entered.</p> <p>Enter the subnet mask of the service interface (port 2).</p>	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	<p>Displays the default gateway.</p> <p>If the DHCP client and write access are switched off, the Default gateway can also be entered.</p> <p>Enter the standard gateway of the service interface (port 2).</p>	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	0.0.0.0
MAC address	<p>Displays the MAC address of the measuring instrument.</p> <p> MAC = Media Access Control</p> <p>Shows the MAC address of the service interface (port 2).</p>	<p>Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F</p>	Each measuring instrument is given an individual address.

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
DHCP client	Switch the DHCP client functionality on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	Off
Duplex speed negotiation	Select the duplex mode and transmission speed for the connected devices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Auto ■ 10 Mbit/s full duplex ■ 10 Mbit/s half duplex ■ 100 Mbit/s full duplex ■ 100 Mbit/s half duplex 	Auto
Interface speed		Positive integer	100 Mbit/s
Duplex status		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full duplex ■ Half duplex ■ Unknown 	Unknown

"Network diagnostics" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Network diagnostics

► Network diagnostics

Signal to noise ratio

→ 84

Number of failed received packets

→ 84

Maximum number of TCP connections

→ 84

TCP connection request rejection

→ 84

Inactivity timeout


→ 84

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Signal to noise ratio	Shows the signal to noise ratio of the Ethernet-APL connection. A value >21dB is good and >23dB is excellent.	Signed floating-point number	0 dB
Number of failed received packets	Shows the number of failed received packets (PHY).	0 to 65 535	0
Maximum number of TCP connections	Select the maximum number of concurrent TCP connections allowed.	1 to 4	4
TCP connection request rejection	Indicate how incoming TCP connection requests should be handled when the maximum number of connections has been established.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Close inactive ■ Close oldest ■ Reject 	Close inactive
Inactivity timeout	Enter the amount of time until an inactive connection is closed automatically	0 to 99 s	60 s

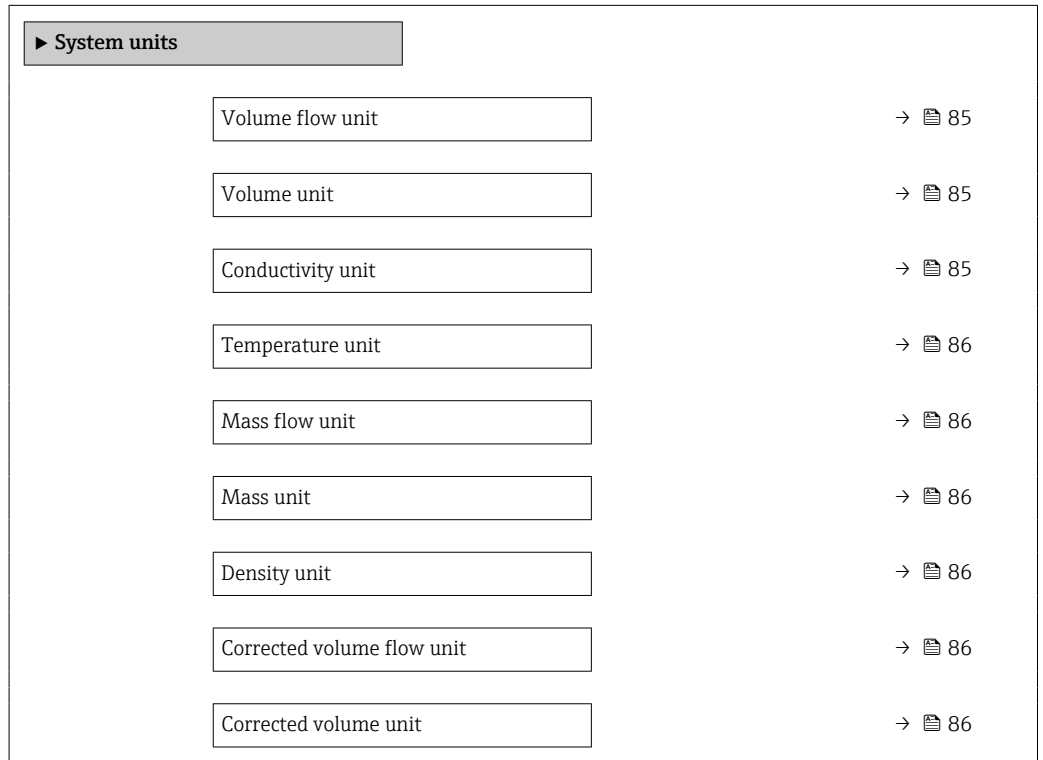
10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

 The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	-	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Output ▪ Low flow cut off ▪ Simulation process variable 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ l/h ▪ gal/min (us)
Volume unit	-	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ m³ ▪ gal (us)
Conductivity unit	The On option is selected in the Conductivity measurement parameter.	Select conductivity unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	µS/cm

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	–	Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Temperature parameter ▪ Maximum value parameter ▪ Minimum value parameter ▪ External temperature parameter ▪ Maximum value parameter ▪ Minimum value parameter 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ °C ▪ °F
Mass flow unit	–	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Output ▪ Low flow cut off ▪ Simulation process variable 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ kg/h ▪ lb/min
Mass unit	–	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ kg ▪ lb
Density unit	–	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Output ▪ Simulation process variable 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ kg/l ▪ lb/ft³
Corrected volume flow unit	–	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: Corrected volume flow parameter (→ 📖 144)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NI/h ▪ Sft³/h
Corrected volume unit	–	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Nm³ ▪ Sft³

10.5.3 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

▶ I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 📖 87
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 📖 87
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 📖 87
Apply I/O configuration	→ 📖 87
I/O alteration code	→ 📖 87

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 26-27 (I/O 1) ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not plugged ■ Invalid ■ Not configurable ■ Configurable ■ MODBUS 	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Current output * ■ Current input * ■ Status input * ■ Pulse/frequency/switch output * ■ Double pulse output * ■ Relay output * 	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.4 Configuring the current input



The "Current input" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input 1 to n

▶ **Current input 1 to n**

Current span	→ ⓘ 88
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 88
Signal mode	→ ⓘ 88
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 88
0/4 mA value	→ ⓘ 88
20 mA value	→ ⓘ 88
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 88
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 88

Failure value	→  88
Terminal number	→  88

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA)
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Passive ▪ Active * 	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Alarm ▪ Last valid value ▪ Defined value 	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0




* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n

▶ Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→  89
Terminal number	→  89
Active level	→  89

Terminal number	→ 89
Response time status input	→ 89
Terminal number	→ 89

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Reset totalizer 1 ▪ Reset totalizer 2 ▪ Reset totalizer 3 ▪ Reset all totalizers ▪ Flow override 	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low 	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms








10.5.6 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Process variable current output	→ 90
Terminal number	→ 90
Current range output	→ 90
Terminal number	→ 90
Signal mode	→ 90
Terminal number	→ 90
Lower range value output	→ 91
Upper range value output	→ 91

Fixed current	→  91
Terminal number	→  90
Damping current output	→  91
Failure behavior current output	→  91
Terminal number	→  90
Failure current	→  91
Terminal number	→  90

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output	–	Select the process variable for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity ▪ Corrected conductivity * ▪ Temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Noise * ▪ Coil current shot time * ▪ Reference electrode potential against PE * ▪ HBSI * ▪ Buildup index * ▪ Test point 1 ▪ Test point 2 ▪ Test point 3 	Volume flow
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	–
Current range output	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) ▪ Fixed value 	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA)
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active * ▪ Passive * 	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Lower range value output	In Current span parameter (→ 90), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)
Upper range value output	In Current span parameter (→ 90), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 90).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 90) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 90): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Enter a time constant for output damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 90) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 90): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 ... 20 mA NE (3.8 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA US (3.9 ... 20.8 mA) ▪ 4 ... 20 mA (4 ... 20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Min. ▪ Max. ▪ Last valid value ▪ Actual value ▪ Fixed value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings








10.5.7 "Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n" wizard

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.


Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 93
Terminal number	→ 93
Signal mode	→ 93
Assign pulse output	→ 93
Assign frequency output	→ 93
Switch output function	→ 94
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 94
Assign limit	→ 94
Assign flow direction check	→ 94
Assign status	→ 94
Pulse scaling	→ 94
Pulse width	→ 94
Failure mode	→ 94
Minimum frequency value	→ 95
Maximum frequency value	→ 95
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 95
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 95
Output damping	→ 95
Failure mode	→ 95

Failure frequency	→  95
Switch-on value	→  95
Switch-off value	→  96
Switch-on delay	→  96
Switch-off delay	→  96
Failure mode	→  96
Invert output signal	→  96

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch 	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive ■ Active* ■ Passive NE 	Passive
Assign pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow 	Off
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in Operating mode parameter (→  93).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity* ■ Conductivity* ■ Corrected conductivity* ■ Temperature* ■ Electronics temperature ■ Noise* ■ Coil current shot time* ■ Reference electrode potential against PE* ■ Buildup index* ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3 ■ HBSI* 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit ▪ Flow direction check ▪ Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	–	The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Alarm ▪ Alarm or warning ▪ Warning 	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity * ▪ Conductivity * ▪ Corrected conductivity * ▪ Totalizer 1 ▪ Totalizer 2 ▪ Totalizer 3 ▪ Temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature 	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Volume flow
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Empty pipe detection ▪ Low flow cutoff ▪ Buildup index * ▪ HBSI limit exceeded * 	Empty pipe detection
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 93).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 93).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 93).	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Actual value ▪ No pulses 	No pulses

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 93).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 93).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	10000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 93).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 93).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Output damping	One of the following options is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 90): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity* ▪ Corrected conductivity* ▪ Temperature* ▪ Electronics temperature 	Enter a time constant for output damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 93) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 93).	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Actual value ▪ Fixed value ▪ 0 Hz 	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 93), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 93) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter limit value for switch-on point (process variable > switch-on value = closed, conductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-on delay	–	Enter a delay before the output is switched on.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	–	Enter a delay before the output is switched off.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Actual status ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No ▪ Yes 	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.8 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

▶ Relay output 1 to n

Relay output function	→ 97
Terminal number	→ 97
Assign flow direction check	→ 97
Terminal number	→ 97
Assign limit	→ 97
Terminal number	→ 97
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 97
Terminal number	→ 97
Assign status	→ 97
Terminal number	→ 97
Switch-off value	→ 97

Switch-off delay	→ 98
Switch-on value	→ 98
Switch-on delay	→ 98
Failure mode	→ 98
Terminal number	→ 97

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Closed ■ Open ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Flow direction check ■ Status 	Closed
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	–
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Volume flow
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in Relay output function parameter.	Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity* ■ Corrected conductivity* ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Temperature* ■ Electronics temperature 	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Alarm ■ Alarm or warning ■ Warning 	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Empty pipe detection ■ Low flow cutoff ■ HBSI limit exceeded* 	Empty pipe detection
Switch-off value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal(us)/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter a delay before the output is switched off.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter a delay before the output is switched on.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual status ■ Open ■ Closed 	Open
Switch state	–	Indicates the current switch state of the output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed 	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Double pulse output

▶ Double pulse output	
Signal mode	→ 99
Master terminal number	→ 99
Assign pulse output	→ 99
Measuring mode	→ 99
Value per pulse	→ 99
Pulse width	→ 99
Failure mode	→ 99
Invert output signal	→ 99

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive ■ Active * ■ Passive NE 	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Assign pulse output	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow 	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Forward flow ■ Forward/Reverse flow ■ Reverse flow ■ Reverse flow compensation 	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses 	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No

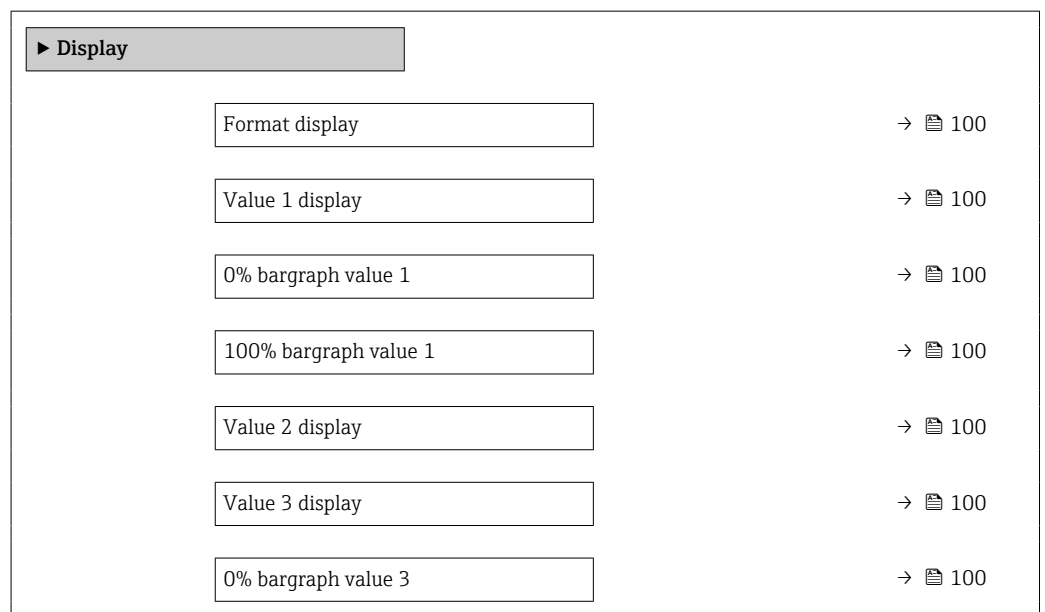
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



10.5.10 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.



Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display



100% bargraph value 3	→  101
Value 4 display	→  101

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 value, max. size ▪ 1 bargraph + 1 value ▪ 2 values ▪ 1 value large + 2 values ▪ 4 values 	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Corrected conductivity * ▪ Temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ HBSI * ▪ Noise * ▪ Coil current shot time * ▪ Reference electrode potential against PE * ▪ Buildup index * ▪ Test point 1 ▪ Test point 2 ▪ Test point 3 ▪ Totalizer 1 ▪ Totalizer 2 ▪ Totalizer 3 ▪ Current output 1 * ▪ Current output 2 * ▪ Current output 3 * ▪ Current output 4 * 	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  100)	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  100)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ English ▪ Deutsch ▪ Français ▪ Español ▪ Italiano ▪ Nederlands ▪ Portuguesa ▪ Polski ▪ русский язык (Russian) ▪ Svenska ▪ Türkçe ▪ 中文 (Chinese) ▪ 日本語 (Japanese) ▪ 한국어 (Korean) ▪ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)* ▪ čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Device tag ▪ Free text 	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ . (point) ▪ , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	–	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ Enable 	Enable
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None





* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the low flow cut off




The **Low flow cutoff** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation


"Setup" menu → Low flow cutoff

► Low flow cutoff	
Assign process variable	→  102
On value low flow cutoff	→  102
Off value low flow cutoff	→  102
Pressure shock suppression	→  102

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cutoff.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow 	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  102).	Enter on value for low flow cutoff.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  102).	Enter off value for low flow cutoff.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  102).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

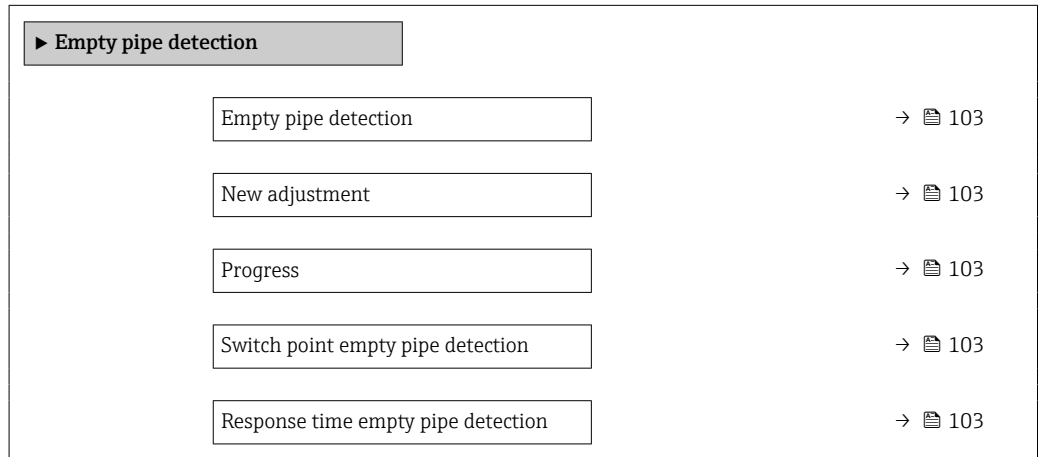
10.5.12 Configuring empty pipe detection

 The measuring instruments are calibrated with water (approx. 500 µS/cm) at the factory. For liquids with a lower conductivity, it is advisable to perform a new full pipe adjustment on site.


The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Empty pipe detection



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Empty pipe detection	–	Switch empty pipe detection on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	Off
New adjustment	The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter.	Select type of adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Empty pipe adjust ■ Full pipe adjust 	Cancel
Progress	–	Shows the progress of the process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ok ■ Busy ■ Not ok 	Not ok
Switch point empty pipe detection	–	Enter the switch point in % of the difference between the two adjustment values. The lower the percentage, the earlier the pipe is detected as empty.	0 to 100 %	50 %
Response time empty pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  .	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Empty pipe" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1 s

10.5.13 Configuring flow damping

The **Configure flow damping** wizard guides the user systematically through the parameters, depending on the selected scenario:

- Configuration of damping for the application
To configure flow damping for the specific requirements of the process application.
- Replace old device
To adopt the flow damping for the new device in the event of a device replacement.
- Restoring factory settings
To restore the factory settings of all the parameters that are relevant for flow damping.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Configure flow damping

► Configure flow damping	
Scenario	→ 105
Old device	→ 105
CIP filter on	→ 105
Damping level	→ 105
Flow change rate	→ 105
Application	→ 105
Pulsating flow	→ 105
Flow peaks	→ 105
Damping level	→ 105
Filter options	→ 105
Median filter depth	→ 105
Flow damping	→ 105
Support ID	→ 105
Save settings	→ 105

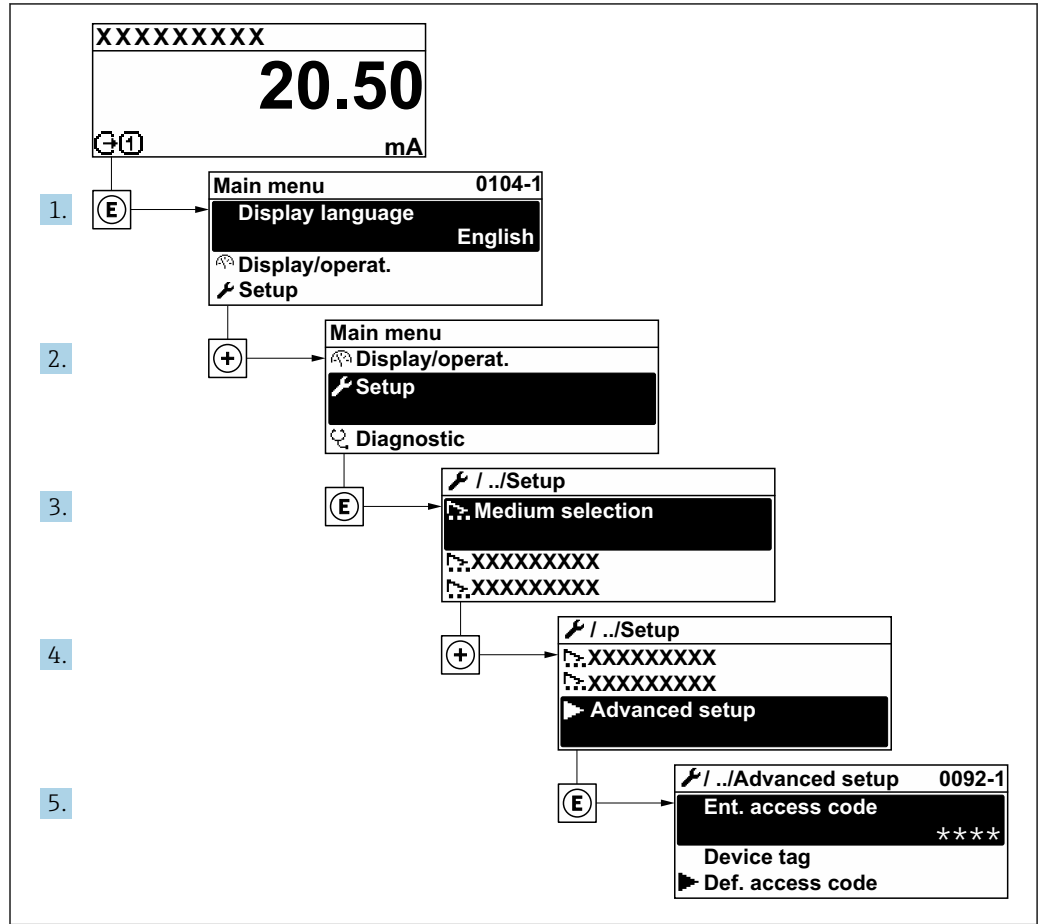
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Scenario	Select the applicable scenario.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replace old device ■ Configure damping for application ■ Restore factory settings 	Configure damping for application
Old device	Select the measuring device to replace.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Promag 10 (pre-2021) ■ Promag 50/53 ■ Promag 55 H 	Promag 50/53
CIP filter on	Indicate whether the CIP filter was applied for the device to be replaced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No
Damping level	Select the degree of damping to apply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Default ■ Weak ■ Strong 	Default
Flow change rate	Select the rate at which the flow changes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Once a day or less ■ Once an hour or less ■ Once a minute or less ■ Once a second or more 	Once a minute or less
Application	Select the type of application that applies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Display flow ■ Control loop ■ Totalizing ■ Batching 	Display flow
Pulsating flow	Indicate whether the process is characterized by pulsating flow (e.g. due to a displacement pump).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No
Flow peaks	Select the frequency at which flow interference peaks occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Never ■ Sporadically ■ Regularly ■ Continuously 	Never
Response Time		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fast ■ Slow ■ Normal 	Normal
Filter options	Shows the type of flow filter recommended for damping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Adaptive ■ Adaptive CIP on ■ Dynamic ■ Dynamic CIP on ■ Binomial ■ Binomial CIP on 	Binomial
Median filter depth	Shows median filter depth recommended for damping.	0 to 255	6
Flow damping	Shows the flow filter depth recommended for damping.	0 to 15	7
Support ID	If the recommended settings are not satisfactory: please contact your Endress+Hauser service organization with the support ID displayed.	0 to 65 535	0
Save settings	Indicate whether to save the recommended settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Save 	Cancel
Filter Wizard result:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Completed ■ Aborted 	Aborted

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



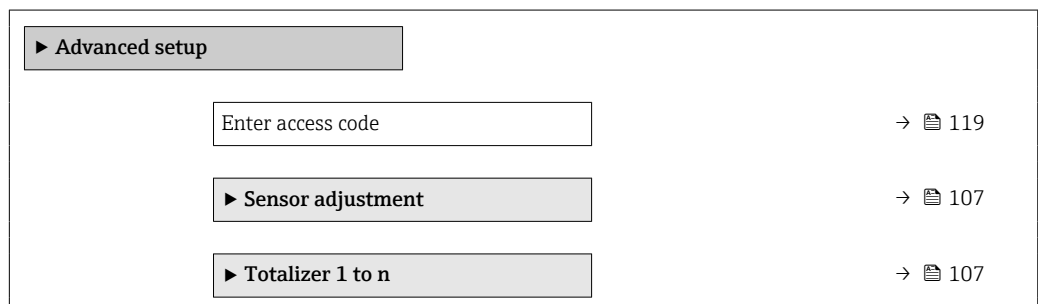
A0032223-EN

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup



▶ Display	→ 109
▶ Electrode cleaning cycle	→ 112
▶ WLAN settings	→ 113
▶ Configuration backup	→ 115
▶ Administration	→ 116

10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

▶ Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ 107

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forward flow ▪ Reverse flow 	Forward flow

10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n"** submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

▶ Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable 1 to n	→ ⓘ 108
Process variable unit 1 to n	→ ⓘ 108
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	→ ⓘ 108
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	→ ⓘ 108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow 	Volume flow
Process variable unit 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ l ▪ gal (us)
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Net ▪ Forward ▪ Reverse 	Net
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hold ▪ Continue ▪ Last valid value + continue 	Hold

10.6.4 Carrying out additional display configurations



In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 110
Value 1 display	→ 110
0% bargraph value 1	→ 110
100% bargraph value 1	→ 110
Decimal places 1	→ 110
Value 2 display	→ 110
Decimal places 2	→ 110
Value 3 display	→ 110
0% bargraph value 3	→ 111
100% bargraph value 3	→ 111
Decimal places 3	→ 111
Value 4 display	→ 111
Decimal places 4	→ 111
Display language	→ 111
Display interval	→ 111
Display damping	→ 111
Header	→ 111
Header text	→ 111
Separator	→ 112
Backlight	→ 112

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 value, max. size ▪ 1 bargraph + 1 value ▪ 2 values ▪ 1 value large + 2 values ▪ 4 values 	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Corrected conductivity * ▪ Temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ HBSI * ▪ Noise * ▪ Coil current shot time * ▪ Reference electrode potential against PE * ▪ Buildup index * ▪ Test point 1 ▪ Test point 2 ▪ Test point 3 ▪ Totalizer 1 ▪ Totalizer 2 ▪ Totalizer 3 ▪ Current output 1 * ▪ Current output 2 * ▪ Current output 3 * ▪ Current output 4 * 	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ x ▪ x.x ▪ x.xx ▪ x.xxx ▪ x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  100)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ x ▪ x.x ▪ x.xx ▪ x.xxx ▪ x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  100)	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx 	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ English ■ Deutsch ■ Français ■ Español ■ Italiano ■ Nederlands ■ Portuguesa ■ Polski ■ русский язык (Russian) ■ Svenska ■ Türkçe ■ 中文 (Chinese) ■ 日本語 (Japanese) ■ 한국어 (Korean) ■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) * ■ čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device tag ■ Free text 	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ . (point) ▪ , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" ▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" ▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control" 	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ Enable 	Enable

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings






10.6.5 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning cycle** submenu contains the parameters that must be set for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

 The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Electrode cleaning cycle

▶ Electrode cleaning cycle	
Electrode cleaning cycle	→  112
ECC duration	→  112
ECC recovery time	→  113
ECC interval	→  113
ECC polarity	→  113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning cycle	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Switch electrode cleaning on or off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	On
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the duration of the cleaning phase of the cycle. Diag. msg. no. 530 is displayed until the cleaning phase and recovery phase are complete.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the maximum timespan after the cleaning phase for recovery before measurement resumes during which the output signal values are frozen.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC interval	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the interval between one cleaning cycle and the next.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Positive ■ Negative 	Depends on the electrode material: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tantalum: Negative option ■ Platinum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: Positive option

10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.



Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

▶ WLAN settings	
WLAN	→ ⓘ 114
WLAN mode	→ ⓘ 114
SSID name	→ ⓘ 114
Network security	→ ⓘ 114
Security identification	→ ⓘ 114
User name	→ ⓘ 114
WLAN password	→ ⓘ 114
WLAN IP address	→ ⓘ 114
WLAN MAC address	→ ⓘ 114
WLAN passphrase	→ ⓘ 114
Assign SSID name	→ ⓘ 114
SSID name	→ ⓘ 114

Connection state	→ ⓘ 115
Received signal strength	→ ⓘ 115

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	–	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ Enable 	Enable
WLAN mode	–	Select WLAN mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ WLAN access point ▪ WLAN Client 	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	–	–
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Unsecured ▪ WPA2-PSK ▪ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 * ▪ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. * ▪ EAP-TLS * 	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	–	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Trusted issuer certificate ▪ Device certificate ▪ Device private key 	–
User name	–	Enter user name.	–	–
WLAN password	–	Enter WLAN password.	–	–
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN MAC address	–	Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Device tag ▪ User-defined 	User-defined
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. ▪ The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A 802000)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Connection state	–	Displays the connection status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Connected ■ Not connected 	Not connected
Received signal strength	–	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Low ■ Medium ■ High 	High

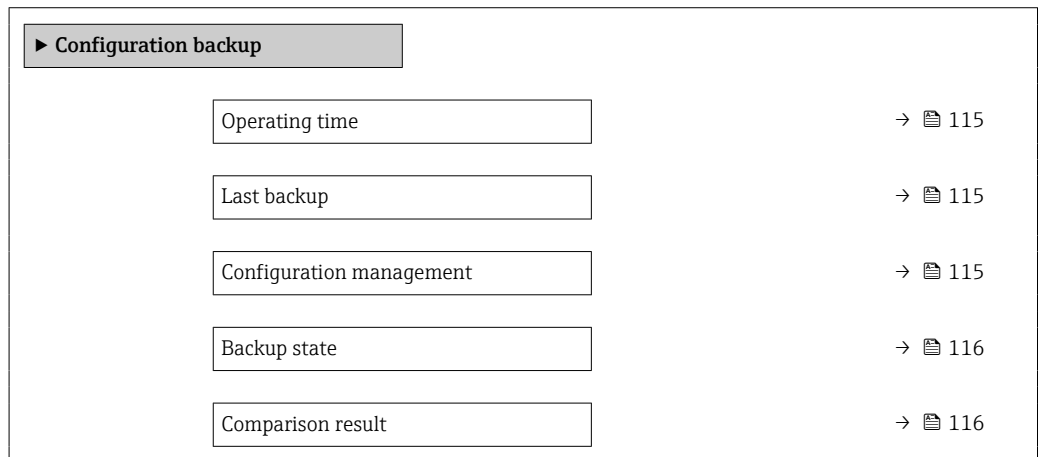
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Execute backup ■ Restore * ■ Compare * ■ Clear backup data 	Cancel

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None ■ Backup in progress ■ Restoring in progress ■ Delete in progress ■ Compare in progress ■ Restoring failed ■ Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Settings identical ■ Settings not identical ■ No backup available ■ Backup settings corrupt ■ Check not done ■ Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

▶ Administration	
▶ Define access code	→ ⓘ 117
▶ Reset access code	→ ⓘ 117
Device reset	→ ⓘ 118

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

▶ Define access code

Define access code

→ ⓘ 117

Confirm access code

→ ⓘ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Specify an access code that is required to obtain the access rights for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the access code entered for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

▶ Reset access code


Operating time

→ ⓘ 117

Reset access code

→ ⓘ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Reset access code	Enter the code provided by Endress+Hauser Technical Support to reset the Maintenance code.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Web browser ▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) ▪ Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Cancel■ To delivery settings■ Restart device■ Restore S-DAT backup *	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Advanced settings

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

▶ Advanced setup

Enter access code	→ ⓘ 119
▶ Sensor adjustment	→ ⓘ 119
▶ Totalizer 1 to n	→ ⓘ 120
▶ Custody transfer activation	→ ⓘ 123
▶ Custody transfer deactivation	→ ⓘ 121
▶ Display	→ ⓘ 125
▶ Electrode cleaning cycle	→ ⓘ 127
▶ WLAN settings	→ ⓘ 128
▶ Configuration backup	→ ⓘ 130
▶ Administration	→ ⓘ 131

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	0 to 9999	0

10.7.1 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

▶ Sensor adjustment

Installation direction	→ ⓘ 107
------------------------	---------

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Forward flow ■ Reverse flow 	Forward flow

10.7.2 Configuring the totalizer

In the "**Totalizer 1 to n**" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

▶ Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable 1 to n	→ ⓘ 108
Process variable unit 1 to n	→ ⓘ 108
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	→ ⓘ 108
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	→ ⓘ 108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow 	Volume flow
Process variable unit 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ l ■ gal (us)
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Net ■ Forward ■ Reverse 	Net
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Hold ■ Continue ■ Last valid value + continue 	Hold

10.7.3 "Custody transfer activation" wizard

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Custody transfer deactivation

▶ Custody transfer activation

Authorized user login	→ 121
Password	→ 121
Login state	→ 121
Display test	→ 121
Year	→ 121
Month	→ 122
Day	→ 122
AM/PM	→ 122
Hour	→ 122
Minute	→ 122
Clear custody transfer logbook	→ 122
Number of logbook entries	→ 122
Checksum	→ 122
Toggle DIP switch	→ 122

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Authorized user login	Enter a specified authorized user login.	Authorized user login	EH000
Password	Enter a specified password.	0 to 999 999	177 801
Login state	Display login status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Logged in ■ Logged out 	Logged out
Display test	Start or cancel display test.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Start 	Cancel
Year	Enter the year.	9 to 99	10

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Month	Enter the month.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ January ▪ February ▪ March ▪ April ▪ May ▪ June ▪ July ▪ August ▪ September ▪ October ▪ November ▪ December 	January
Day	Enter the day.	1 to 31 d	1 d
AM/PM	Select AM/PM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ AM ▪ PM 	AM
Hour	Enter the hour.	0 to 23 h	12 h
Minute	Enter the minutes.	0 to 59 min	0 min
Clear custody transfer logbook	Delete custody transfer logbook selection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cancel ▪ Clear data 	Cancel
Number of logbook entries	Display the recorded logbook entries.	0...30	0
Checksum	Shows the firmware's checksum.	Positive integer	-
Toggle DIP switch	Display the DIP switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off

10.7.4 "Custody transfer deactivation" wizard

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Custody transfer activation

▶ Custody transfer deactivation

Authorized user login	→ ⓘ 123
Password	→ ⓘ 123
Login state	→ ⓘ 123
Year	→ ⓘ 123
Month	→ ⓘ 123
Day	→ ⓘ 123
AM/PM	→ ⓘ 123
Hour	→ ⓘ 123
Minute	→ ⓘ 124
Toggle DIP switch	→ ⓘ 124

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Authorized user login	Enter a specified authorized user login.	Authorized user login	EH000
Password	Enter a specified password.	0 to 999 999	177 801
Login state	Display login status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Logged in ■ Logged out 	Logged out
Year	Enter the year.	9 to 99	10
Month	Enter the month.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ January ■ February ■ March ■ April ■ May ■ June ■ July ■ August ■ September ■ October ■ November ■ December 	January
Day	Enter the day.	1 to 31 d	1 d
AM/PM	Select AM/PM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ AM ■ PM 	AM
Hour	Enter the hour.	0 to 23 h	12 h

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Minute	Enter the minutes.	0 to 59 min	0 min
Toggle DIP switch	Display the DIP switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Off▪ On	Off

10.7.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 126
Value 1 display	→ 126
0% bargraph value 1	→ 126
100% bargraph value 1	→ 126
Value 2 display	→ 126
Value 3 display	→ 126
0% bargraph value 3	→ 126
100% bargraph value 3	→ 126
Value 4 display	→ 126

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 value, max. size ▪ 1 bargraph + 1 value ▪ 2 values ▪ 1 value large + 2 values ▪ 4 values 	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Corrected conductivity * ▪ Temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ HBSI * ▪ Noise * ▪ Coil current shot time * ▪ Reference electrode potential against PE * ▪ Buildup index * ▪ Test point 1 ▪ Test point 2 ▪ Test point 3 ▪ Totalizer 1 ▪ Totalizer 2 ▪ Totalizer 3 ▪ Current output 1 * ▪ Current output 2 * ▪ Current output 3 * ▪ Current output 4 * 	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 l/h ▪ 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100 % value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 100)	None

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.6 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning cycle** submenu contains the parameters that must be set for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

 The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Electrode cleaning cycle

► Electrode cleaning cycle	
Electrode cleaning cycle	→ ⓘ 112
ECC duration	→ ⓘ 112
ECC recovery time	→ ⓘ 113
ECC interval	→ ⓘ 113
ECC polarity	→ ⓘ 113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning cycle	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Switch electrode cleaning on or off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	On
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the duration of the cleaning phase of the cycle. Diag. msg. no. 530 is displayed until the cleaning phase and recovery phase are complete.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the maximum timespan after the cleaning phase for recovery before measurement resumes during which the output signal values are frozen.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC interval	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the interval between one cleaning cycle and the next.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Positive ■ Negative 	Depends on the electrode material: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tantalum: Negative option ■ Platinum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: Positive option

10.7.7 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.



Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

▶ WLAN settings	
WLAN	→ ⓘ 128
WLAN mode	→ ⓘ 128
SSID name	→ ⓘ 129
Network security	→ ⓘ 129
Security identification	→ ⓘ 129
User name	→ ⓘ 129
WLAN password	→ ⓘ 129
WLAN IP address	→ ⓘ 129
WLAN MAC address	→ ⓘ 114
WLAN passphrase	→ ⓘ 129
WLAN MAC address	→ ⓘ 114
Assign SSID name	→ ⓘ 129
SSID name	→ ⓘ 129
Connection state	→ ⓘ 129
Received signal strength	→ ⓘ 129

Parameter overview with brief description


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ Enable 	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ WLAN access point ▪ WLAN Client 	WLAN access point

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	–	–
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Unsecured ■ WPA2-PSK ■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 * ■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. * ■ EAP-TLS * 	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	–	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Trusted issuer certificate ■ Device certificate ■ Device private key 	–
User name	–	Enter user name.	–	–
WLAN password	–	Enter WLAN password.	–	–
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device tag ■ User-defined 	User-defined
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. ■ The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A 802000)
Connection state	–	Displays the connection status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Connected ■ Not connected 	Not connected
Received signal strength	–	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Low ■ Medium ■ High 	High

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.8 Performing Heartbeat Technology basic setup

Heartbeat setup submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that can be used for the Heartbeat Technology basic setup.

 The Heartbeat Technology verification wizard only appears if the device has the Heartbeat Verification+Monitoring application package.

"Heartbeat base settings" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup → Heartbeat base settings

▶ Heartbeat base settings

Plant operator

→ 130

Location

→ 130

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Record application reference data	Record the actual device values as reference basis for monitoring and verification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cancel ▪ Start 	Cancel
Record application reference data	Record the actual device values as reference basis for monitoring and verification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cancel ▪ Start 	Cancel
Plant operator	Enter the plant operator.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–
Location	Enter the location.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–

10.7.9 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

▶ Configuration backup

Operating time

→ 115

Last backup

→ 115

Configuration management

→ 115

Backup state

→ 116

Comparison result

→ 116

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Execute backup ■ Restore ■ Compare ■ Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None ■ Backup in progress ■ Restoring in progress ■ Delete in progress ■ Compare in progress ■ Restoring failed ■ Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Settings identical ■ Settings not identical ■ No backup available ■ Backup settings corrupt ■ Check not done ■ Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

 **HistoROM backup**

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.7.10 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

▶ Administration

▶ Define access code → ⓘ 117

▶ Reset access code → ⓘ 117

Device reset → ⓘ 118

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

▶ Define access code

Define access code → ⓘ 117

Confirm access code → ⓘ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Specify an access code that is required to obtain the access rights for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the access code entered for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

▶ Reset access code

Operating time → ⓘ 117

Reset access code → ⓘ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Enter the code provided by Endress+Hauser Technical Support to reset the Maintenance code.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Web browser ▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) ▪ Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cancel ▪ To delivery settings ▪ Restart device ▪ Restore S-DAT backup 	Cancel

10.8 Simulation



Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable simulation	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity* ▪ Conductivity* ▪ Corrected conductivity* ▪ Temperature* 	Off
Process value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→ 134).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Frequency output value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 94) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Fixed value ▪ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Switch state	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open
Relay output simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Switch state	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Fixed value ▪ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensor ▪ Electronics ▪ Configuration ▪ Process 	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Current input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Value current input	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Input signal level	In the Simulation status input parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low 	High

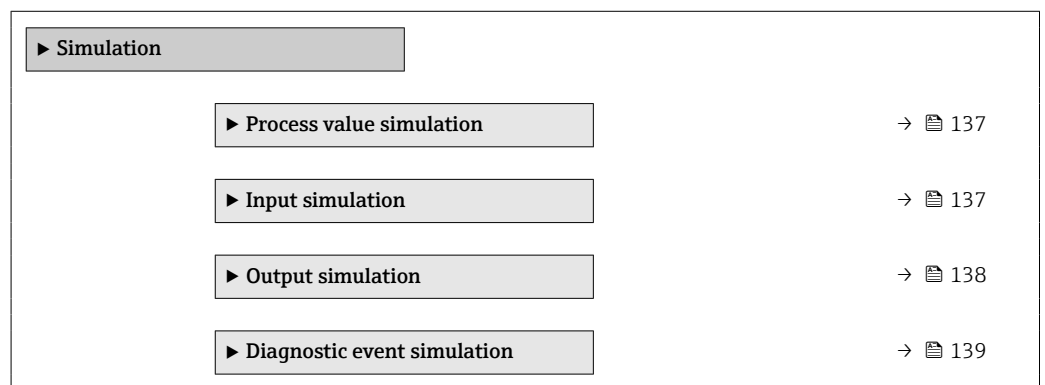
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.9 Simulation



Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Input signal level	In the Simulation status input parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low 	High
Current input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Value current input	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Frequency output value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 94) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Fixed value ▪ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Switch state	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open
Relay output simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Switch state	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Fixed value ▪ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0

10.9.1 Process value simulation

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Process value simulation

▶ Process value simulation

Process variable simulation

→ 137

Process value

→ 137

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable simulation	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity * ▪ Corrected conductivity * ▪ Temperature * 	Off
Process value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→ 134).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.9.2 Simulation input

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Input simulation

▶ Input simulation

Current input 1 to n simulation

→ 138

Value current input 1 to n

→ 138

Status input simulation

→ 138

Input signal level

→ 138

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Input signal level	–	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low 	High




10.9.3 Output simulation

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Output simulation

► Output simulation	
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ ⓘ 139
Current output 1 to n value	→ ⓘ 139
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	→ ⓘ 139
Frequency output 1 to n value	→ ⓘ 139
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ ⓘ 139
Pulse value 1 to n	→ ⓘ 139
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ ⓘ 139
Switch state 1 to n	→ ⓘ 139
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ ⓘ 139
Switch state 1 to n	→ ⓘ 139
Pulse output simulation	→ ⓘ 139
Pulse value	→ ⓘ 139

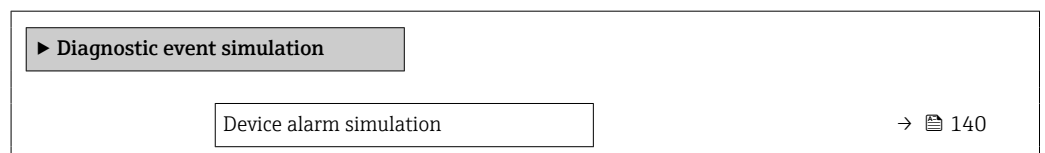
Parameter overview with brief description



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	Off
Current output 1 to n value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  94) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Fixed value ■ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	Off
Switch state 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed 	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ On 	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed 	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Fixed value ■ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0

10.9.4 Diagnostic event simulation

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation → Diagnostic event simulation






Diagnostic event category	→  140
Diagnostic event simulation	→  140

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Device alarm simulation	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Diagnostic event simulation	Enter service ID of diagnostic event to simulate this event.	Positive integer	–
Diagnostic event category	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensor ▪ Electronics ▪ Configuration ▪ Process 	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off

10.10 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:



- Protect access to parameters via access code →  140
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  65
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  142


10.10.1 Write protection via access code





The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via the local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  117).
2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  117) to confirm.

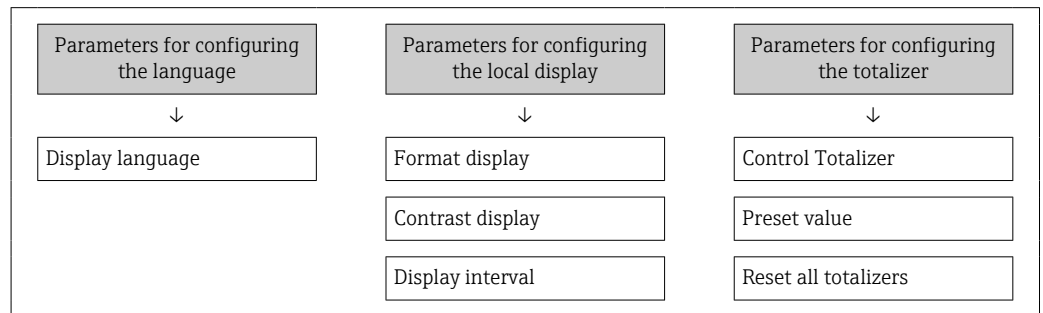
↳ The  symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

-  ▪ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  64.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  141.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights →  64



- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display





Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  117).
2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  117) to confirm.

↳ The web browser switches to the login page.


-  Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  64.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  141.
- The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights →  64

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.



Resetting the access code


If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

-  You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

1. Note down the serial number of the device.
2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.

4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→  117).
 - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  140.

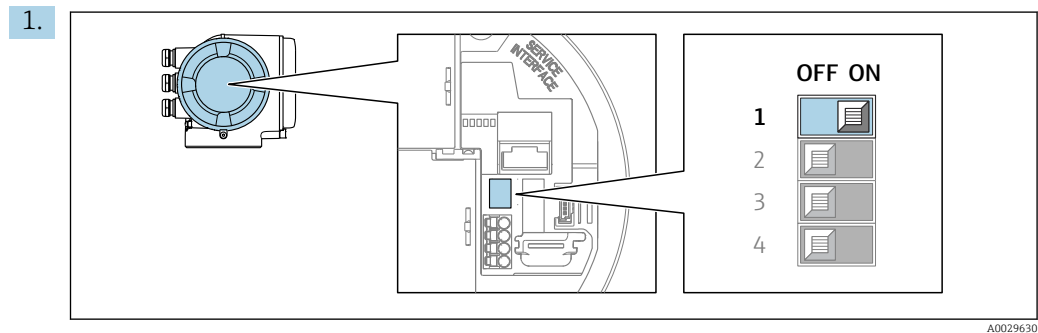
 For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.10.2 Write protection via write protection switch



Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

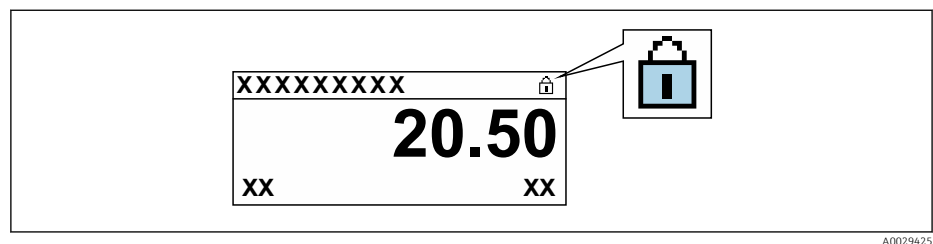
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via MODBUS RS485 protocol





Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed →  143. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter →  143. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.





11 Operation

11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter





Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies →  64. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) →  142.
CT active - all parameters	The DIP switch for custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. Locks the parameters that are relevant for custody transfer and also parameters that are predefined by Endress+Hauser and are not relevant for custody transfer (e.g. on local display or operating tool).  For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device
CT active - defined parameters	The DIP switch for the custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. Only locks the parameters that are relevant for custody transfer (e.g. on the local display or operating tool).  For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed again.

11.2 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Process variables	→  143
► Input values	→  145
► Output values	→  147
► Totalizers	→  150

11.2.1 "Process variables" submenu

The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Process variables

► Process variables	
Volume flow	→ ⓘ 144
Mass flow	→ ⓘ 144
Corrected volume flow	→ ⓘ 144
Flow velocity	→ ⓘ 144
Conductivity	→ ⓘ 144
Corrected conductivity	→ ⓘ 144
Temperature	→ ⓘ 145
Density	→ ⓘ 145

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 85)	Signed floating-point number
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 86).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 86)	Signed floating-point number
Flow velocity	-	Displays the flow velocity that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Conductivity	-	Displays the conductivity that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Conductivity unit parameter (→ ⓘ 85).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected conductivity	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or ▪ The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device. 	Displays the conductivity currently corrected. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Conductivity unit parameter (→ ⓘ 85)	Positive floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Temperature	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device. 	Displays the temperature that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 86)	Positive floating-point number
Density	–	Displays the current fixed density or density read in from an external device. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Density unit parameter	Signed floating-point number

11.2.2 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

▶ Input values	
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 145
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 145

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

▶ Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	→ 145
Measured current 1 to n	→ 145

Parameter overview with brief description

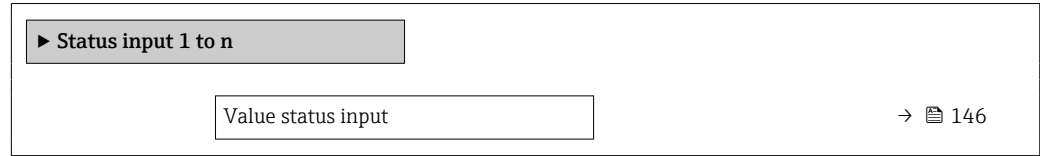
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

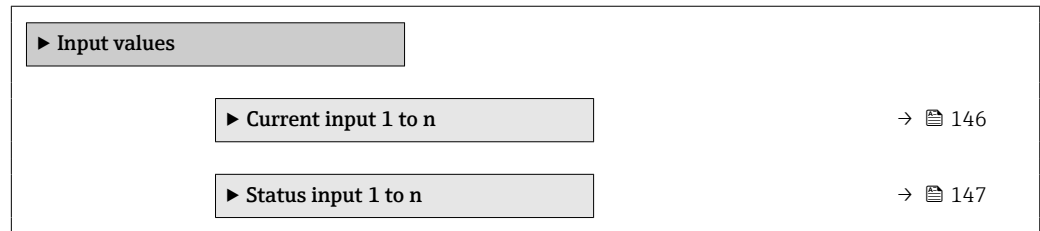
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low

11.2.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

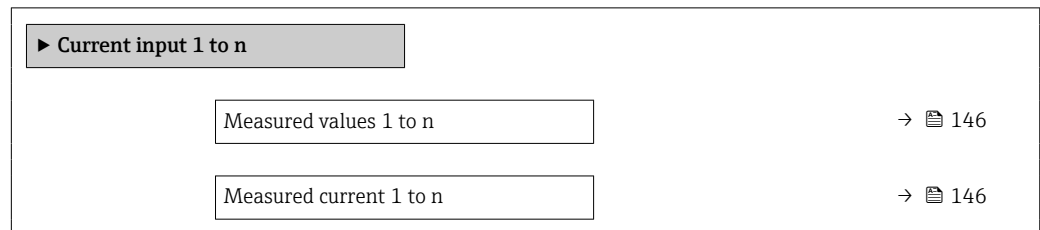


Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

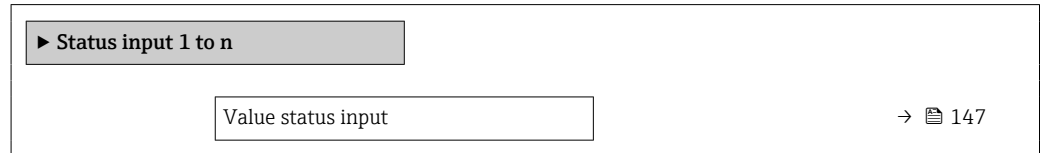
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

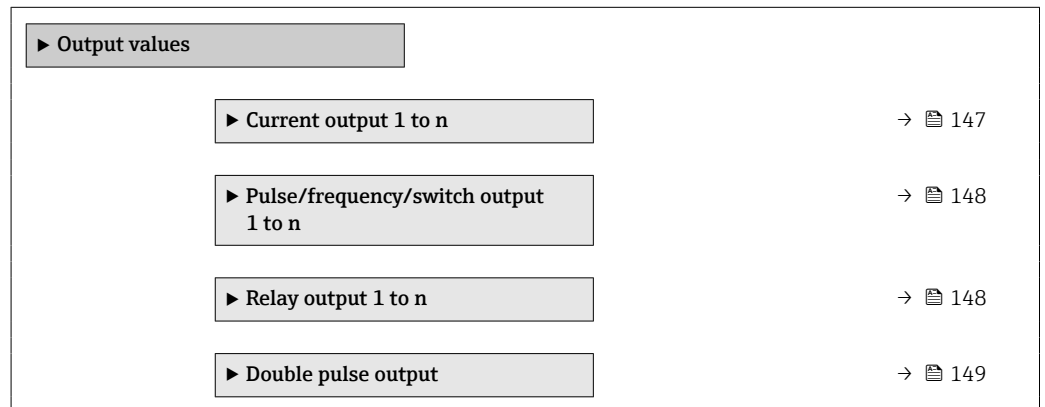
Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ High ■ Low 	Low

11.2.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

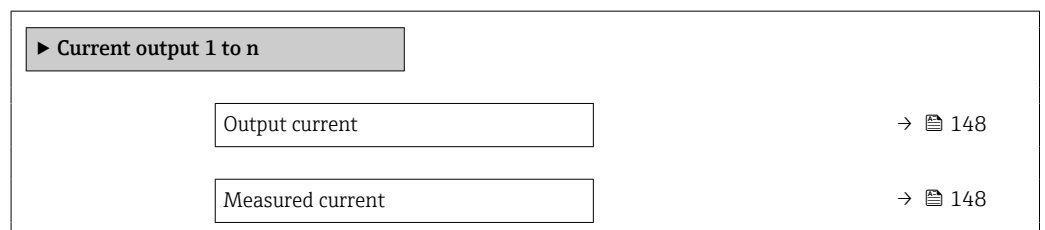


Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency	→ 148
Pulse output	→ 148
Switch state	→ 148

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

▶ Relay output 1 to n

Switch state	→ 149
Switch cycles	→ 149
Max. switch cycles number	→ 149

Parameter overview with brief description

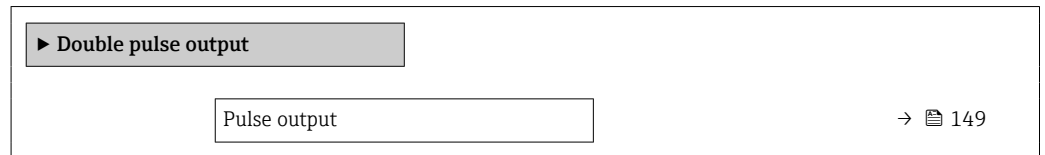
Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Indicates the current switch state of the output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Double pulse output



Parameter overview with brief description

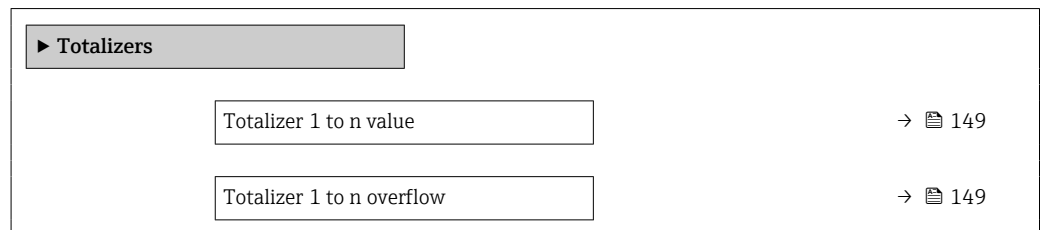
Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

11.2.5 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

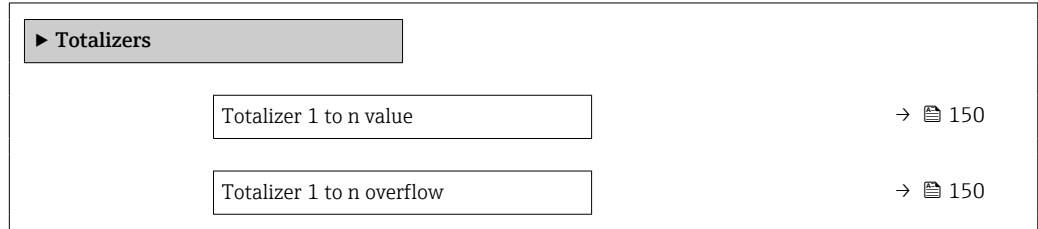
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.2.6 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Totalizer value	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	01
Totalizer overflow	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	-32 000.0 to 32 000.0	0

11.3 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 📄 80)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 📄 106)

11.4 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

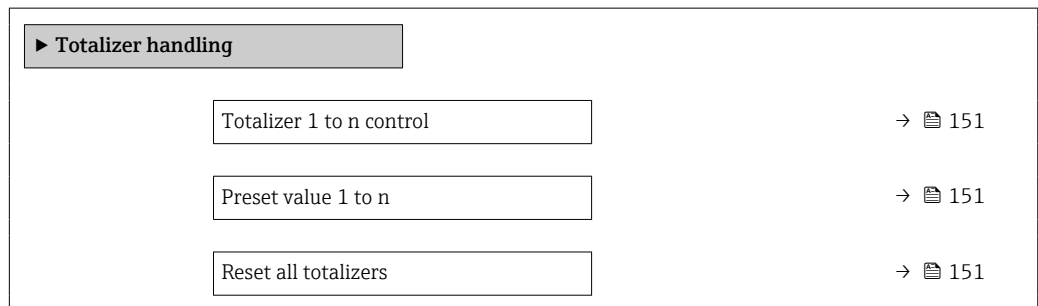
- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:


- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Totalizer 1 to n control	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Operate the totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Totalize ■ Reset + hold * ■ Preset + hold * ■ Reset + totalize ■ Preset + totalize * ■ Hold * 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 108) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→ 108) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	01
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Reset + totalize 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.4.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold ¹⁾	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize ¹⁾	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.4.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 35.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the electrical contact between the cable and terminals and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. ▪ Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly. 	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ I/O electronics module is defective. ▪ Main electronics module is defective. 	Order spare part → 179.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing $\square + \square$. ▪ Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing $\square + \square$.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 179.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial actions → 162
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press $\square + \square$ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press \square. 3. Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ 101).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. ▪ Order spare part → 179.

For output signals

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 179.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device is measuring incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and correct parameter configuration. 2. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

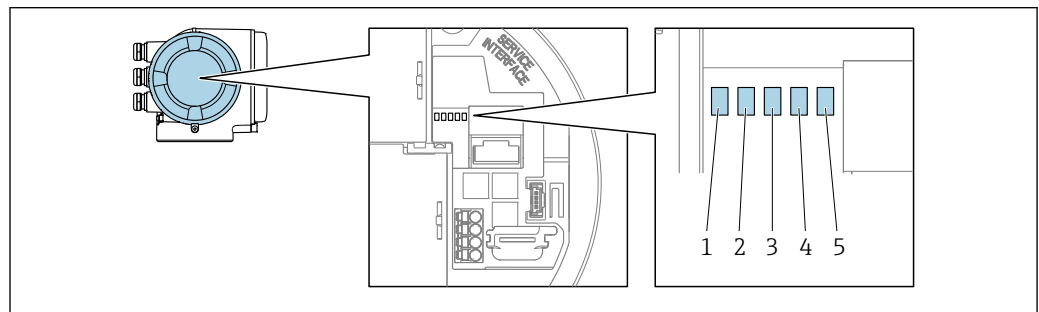
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position → 142.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 64. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 64.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Modbus RS485 bus cable is connected incorrectly.	Check the terminal assignment → 33.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Modbus RS485 cable is incorrectly terminated.	Check the terminating resistor → 47.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Settings for the communication interface are incorrect.	Check the Modbus RS485 configuration .
Connection to the web server is not possible.	Web server is disabled.	Use the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool to check if the web server of the device is enabled and enable if necessary → 71.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 67. ▶ Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Connection to the web server is not possible.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 67
Connection to the web server is not possible.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check WLAN network status. ▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. ▪ Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit → 67.
	WLAN communication is disabled.	–
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue. ▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue. ▪ Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit. ▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check network settings. ▪ Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check cable connection and power supply. ▶ Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Use correct web browser version → 66. ▶ Empty the web browser cache. ▶ Restart the web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ JavaScript is not enabled. ▪ JavaScript cannot be enabled. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Enable JavaScript. ▶ Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via LEDs

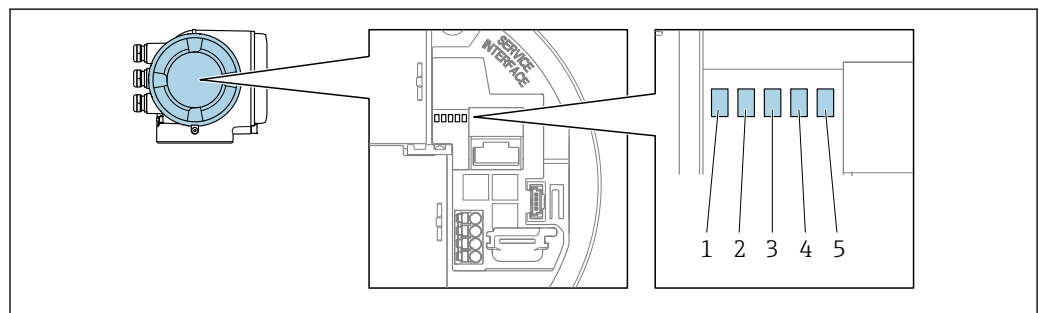
12.2.1 Transmitter

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Network status
- 4 Port 1: communication
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is OK.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.

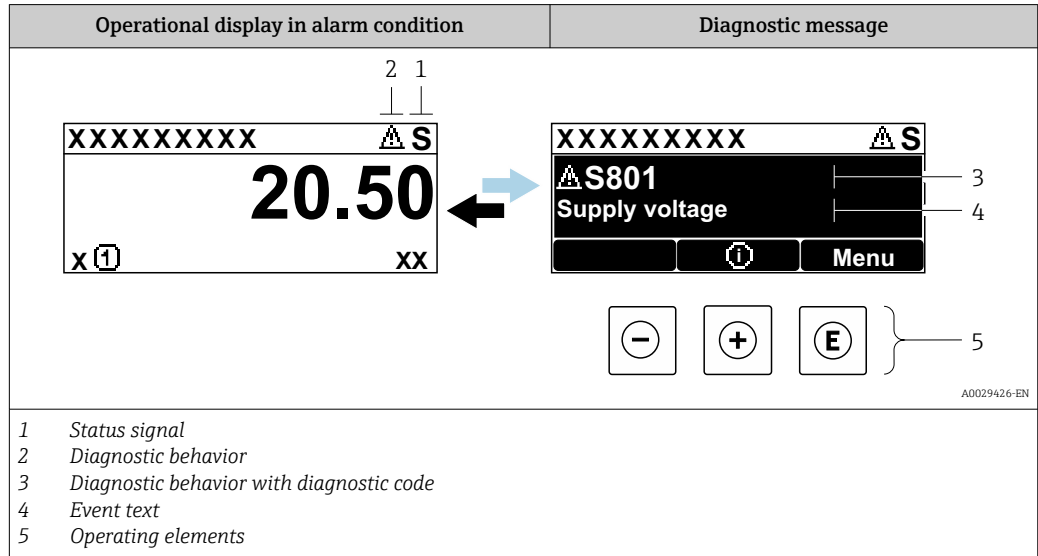
LED	Color	Meaning
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is OK.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Network status	Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Device does not receive any Modbus TCP data. ▪ No Modbus TCP client connected.
	Green	At least one Modbus TCP client is connected (Modbus TCP only).
	Flashing red	500 ms off, 500 ms on
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring instrument are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter → 170
 - Via submenus → 171



Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107:
 - F = Failure
 - C = Function Check
 - S = Out of Specification
 - M = Maintenance Required

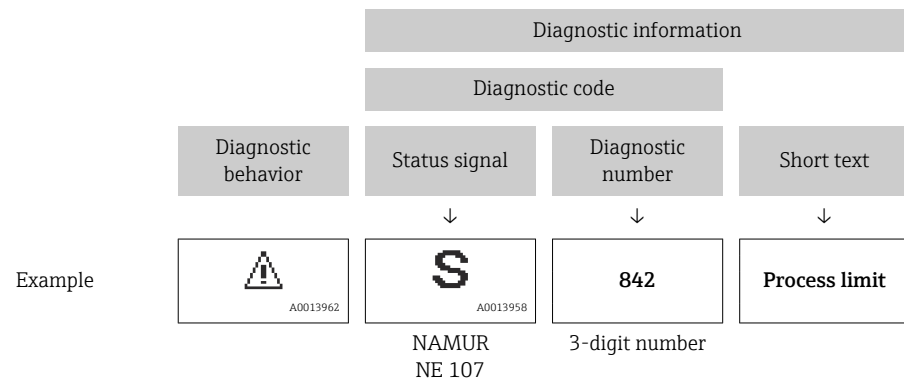
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	Function check The device is in the service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
M	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior



Symbol	Meaning
	Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measurement is interrupted. ▪ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. ▪ A diagnostic message is generated.
	Warning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measurement is resumed. ▪ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. ▪ A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

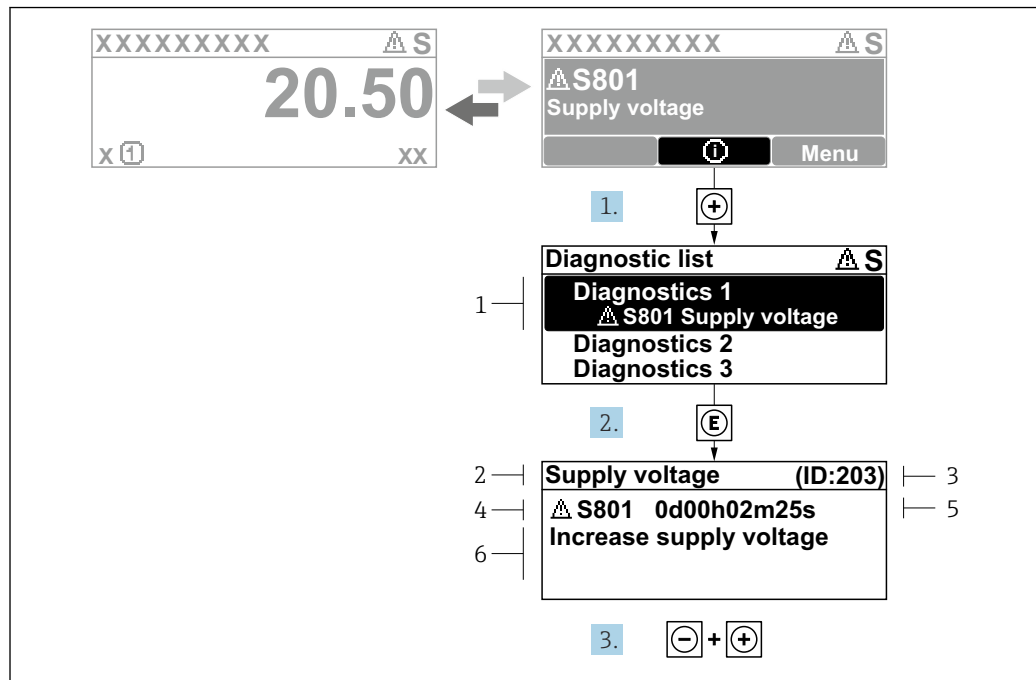
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	Plus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about the remedial measures.
	Enter key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.

12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions



A0029431-EN

28 Message for remedial actions

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Event text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operating time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial actions

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.
Press \oplus (ⓘ symbol).
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with \oplus or \ominus and press \boxplus .
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press $\ominus + \oplus$ simultaneously.
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

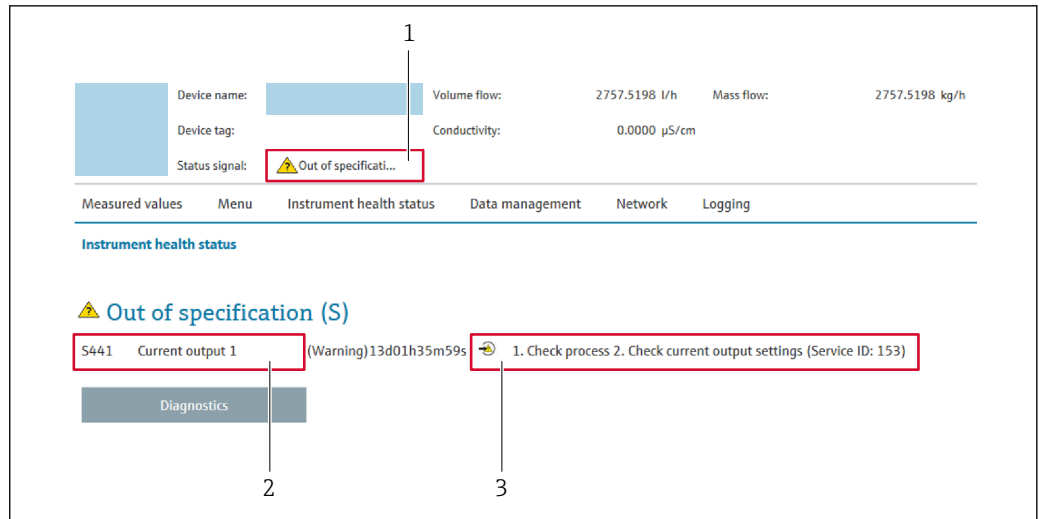
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu in the **Diagnostic list** submenu. A list of active diagnostics is displayed. The user can select a diagnostic event.

1. Press \boxplus .
↳ The message for the remedial actions for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press $\ominus + \oplus$ simultaneously.
↳ The message about the remedial actions closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 170
- Via submenu → 171

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

i The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

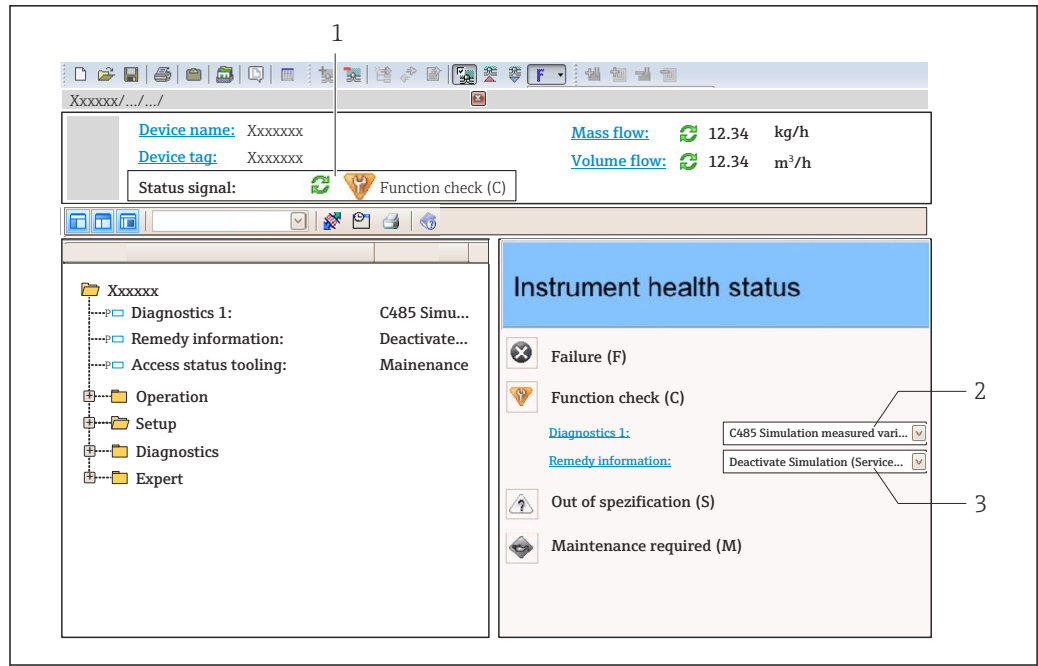
12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions

Remedial actions are provided for each diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These actions are displayed along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



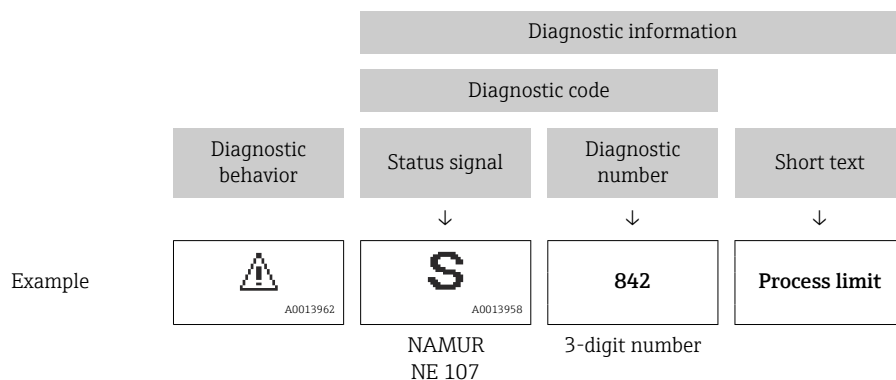
- 1 Status area with status signal → 156
- 2 Diagnostic information → 157
- 3 Remedial actions with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 170
- Via submenu → 171

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.


1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

Diagnostic information can be read out via the ModbusRS485 register addresses.

- Via register address **6821** (data type = string): diagnostic code, e.g. F270
- Via register address **6859** (data type = integer): diagnostic number, e.g. 270

 For an overview of diagnostic events with diagnosis number and diagnosis code
 →  162



12.6.2 Configuring error response mode

The error response mode for Modbus RS485 communication can be configured in the **Modbus configuration** submenu using 1 parameter.

Navigation path

Setup → Communication

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication.  The effect of this parameter depends on the option selected in the Assign diagnostic behavior parameter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NaN value ▪ Last valid value  NaN ≙ not a number	NaN value

12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.


Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Options	Description
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

 The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

 In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information →  161

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
Diagnostic of sensor				
043	Sensor 1 short circuit detected	1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	S	Warning ¹⁾
082	Data storage inconsistent	Check module connections	F	Alarm
083	Memory content inconsistent	1. Restart device 2. Restore S-DAT data 3. Replace S-DAT	F	Alarm
143	HBSI limit exceeded	1. Check if external magnetic interference is present 2. Check flow value 3. Replace sensor	M	Warning ¹⁾
168	Buildup limit exceeded	Clean measuring tube	M	Warning
169	Conductivity measurement failed	1. Check grounding conditions 2. Deactivate conductivity measurement	M	Warning
170	Coil resistance faulty	Check ambient and process temperature	F	Alarm
180	Temperature sensor defective	1. Check sensor connections 2. Replace sensor cable or sensor 3. Turn off temperature measurement	F	Warning
181	Sensor connection faulty	1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of electronic				
201	Electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace electronics	F	Alarm
242	Firmware incompatible	1. Check firmware version 2. Flash or replace electronic module	F	Alarm
252	Module incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules	F	Alarm
262	Module connection interrupted	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
270	Main electronics defective	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronics faulty	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronics defective	1. Pay attention to display emergency operation 2. Replace main electronics	F	Alarm
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
283	Memory content inconsistent	Restart device	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification in progress, please wait.	C	Warning ¹⁾
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter "Apply I/O configuration") 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	M	Warning
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Maintenance required! Do not reset device	M	Warning
330	Flash file invalid	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	M	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	F	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	1. Replace user interface board 2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O module or main electronics	F	Alarm
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	F	Alarm
376	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. Turn off diagnostic message	S	Warning ¹⁾
377	Electrode signal faulty	1. Activate empty pipe detection 2. Check partial filled pipe and installation direction 3. Check sensor cabling 4. Deactivate diagnostics 377	S	Warning ¹⁾

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Replace main electronic module 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of configuration				
410	Data transfer failed	1. Retry data transfer 2. Check connection	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download is being processed, please wait.	C	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n required	Carry out trim	M	Warning
437	Parameterization incompatible	1. Update firmware 2. Execute factory reset	F	Alarm
438	Dataset different	1. Check dataset file 2. Check device parameterization 3. Download new device parameterization	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n saturated	1. Check current output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
442	Frequency output 1 to n saturated	1. Check frequency output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
443	Pulse output 1 to n saturated	1. Check pulse output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
444	Current input 1 to n saturated	1. Check current input settings 2. Check connected device 3. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
453	Flow override active	Deactivate flow override	C	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Alarm
485	Process variable simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
486	Current input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
492	Frequency output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	C	Warning
493	Pulse output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
494	Switch output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
496	Status input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate status input simulation	C	Warning

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
502	CT activation/deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electronic module	C	Warning
511	Sensor setting error	1. Check measuring period and integration time 2. Check sensor properties	C	Alarm
512	ECC recovery time exceeded	1. Check ECC recovery time 2. Turn off ECC	F	Alarm
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	F	Alarm
530	Electrode cleaning active	Switch off electrode cleaning	C	Warning
531	Empty pipe adjustment faulty	Execute EPD adjustment	S	Warning ¹⁾
537	Configuration	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	1. Power off device and toggle DIP switch 2. Deactivate custody transfer mode 3. Reactivate custody transfer mode 4. Check electronic components	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning ¹⁾
593	Double pulse output 1 simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	1. Deactivate custody transfer mode 2. Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) 3. Activate custody transfer mode	F	Warning
Diagnostic of process				
803	Loop current 1 faulty	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
811	APL connection faulty	Connect field device only to APL spur port	F	Alarm
832	Electronics temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
833	Electronics temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
842	Process value below limit	Low flow cut off active! Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning ¹⁾
882	Input signal faulty	1. Check input signal parameterization 2. Check external device 3. Check process conditions	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
937	Sensor symmetry	1. Eliminate external magnetic field near sensor 2. Turn off diagnostic message	S	Warning ¹⁾
938	Coil current not stable	1. Check if external magnetic interference is present 2. Perform Heartbeat Verification 3. Check flow value	F	Alarm ¹⁾
961	Electrode potential out of specification	1. Check process conditions 2. Check ambient conditions	S	Warning ¹⁾
962	Pipe empty	1. Perform full pipe adjustment 2. Perform empty pipe adjustment 3. Turn off empty pipe detection	S	Warning ¹⁾

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
Diagnostic of sensor				
043	Sensor 1 short circuit detected	1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	S	Warning ¹⁾
082	Data storage inconsistent	Check module connections	F	Alarm
083	Memory content inconsistent	1. Restart device 2. Restore S-DAT data 3. Replace S-DAT	F	Alarm
143	HBSI limit exceeded	1. Check if external magnetic interference is present 2. Check flow value 3. Replace sensor	M	Warning ¹⁾
168	Buildup limit exceeded	Clean measuring tube	M	Warning
169	Conductivity measurement failed	1. Check grounding conditions 2. Deactivate conductivity measurement	M	Warning
170	Coil resistance faulty	Check ambient and process temperature	F	Alarm
180	Temperature sensor defective	1. Check sensor connections 2. Replace sensor cable or sensor 3. Turn off temperature measurement	F	Warning
181	Sensor connection faulty	1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of electronic				
201	Electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace electronics	F	Alarm
242	Firmware incompatible	1. Check firmware version 2. Flash or replace electronic module	F	Alarm
252	Module incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
262	Module connection interrupted	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	F	Alarm
270	Main electronics defective	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronics faulty	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronics defective	1. Pay attention to display emergency operation 2. Replace main electronics	F	Alarm
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
283	Memory content inconsistent	Restart device	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification in progress, please wait.	C	Warning ¹⁾
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter "Apply I/O configuration") 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	M	Warning
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Maintenance required! Do not reset device	M	Warning
330	Flash file invalid	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	M	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	F	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	1. Replace user interface board 2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O module or main electronics	F	Alarm
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	F	Alarm
376	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. Turn off diagnostic message	S	Warning ¹⁾

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
377	Electrode signal faulty	1. Activate empty pipe detection 2. Check partial filled pipe and installation direction 3. Check sensor cabling 4. Deactivate diagnostics 377	S	Warning ¹⁾
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Replace main electronic module 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of configuration				
410	Data transfer failed	1. Retry data transfer 2. Check connection	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download is being processed, please wait.	C	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n required	Carry out trim	M	Warning
437	Parameterization incompatible	1. Update firmware 2. Execute factory reset	F	Alarm
438	Dataset different	1. Check dataset file 2. Check device parameterization 3. Download new device parameterization	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n saturated	1. Check current output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
442	Frequency output 1 to n saturated	1. Check frequency output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
443	Pulse output 1 to n saturated	1. Check pulse output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
444	Current input 1 to n saturated	1. Check current input settings 2. Check connected device 3. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
453	Flow override active	Deactivate flow override	C	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Alarm
485	Process variable simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
486	Current input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
492	Frequency output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	C	Warning
493	Pulse output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
494	Switch output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning


Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
495	Diagnostic event simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
496	Status input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate status input simulation	C	Warning
502	CT activation/deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electronic module	C	Warning
511	Sensor setting error	1. Check measuring period and integration time 2. Check sensor properties	C	Alarm
512	ECC recovery time exceeded	1. Check ECC recovery time 2. Turn off ECC	F	Alarm
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	F	Alarm
530	Electrode cleaning active	Switch off electrode cleaning	C	Warning
531	Empty pipe adjustment faulty	Execute EPD adjustment	S	Warning ¹⁾
537	Configuration	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	1. Power off device and toggle DIP switch 2. Deactivate custody transfer mode 3. Reactivate custody transfer mode 4. Check electronic components	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning ¹⁾
593	Double pulse output 1 simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	1. Deactivate custody transfer mode 2. Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) 3. Activate custody transfer mode	F	Warning
Diagnostic of process				
803	Loop current 1 faulty	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
811	APL connection faulty	Connect field device only to APL spur port	F	Alarm
832	Electronics temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
833	Electronics temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
842	Process value below limit	Low flow cut off active! Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning ¹⁾





Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
882	Input signal faulty	1. Check input signal parameterization 2. Check external device 3. Check process conditions	F	Alarm
937	Sensor symmetry	1. Eliminate external magnetic field near sensor 2. Turn off diagnostic message	S	Warning ¹⁾
938	Coil current not stable	1. Check if external magnetic interference is present 2. Perform Heartbeat Verification 3. Check flow value	F	Alarm ¹⁾
961	Electrode potential out of specification	1. Check process conditions 2. Check ambient conditions	S	Warning ¹⁾
962	Pipe empty	1. Perform full pipe adjustment 2. Perform empty pipe adjustment 3. Turn off empty pipe detection	S	Warning ¹⁾



1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.





 Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  156
- Via web browser →  158
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  159
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  159


 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  171.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics	→  171
Previous diagnostics	→  171
Operating time from restart	→  171
Operating time	→  171

Parameter overview with brief description

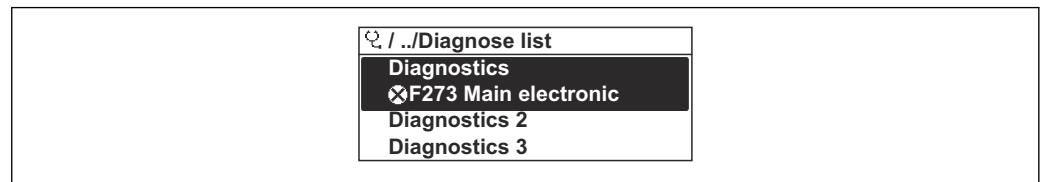
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.10 Diagnostic list


Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events are displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path





Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

 29 Using the example of the local display

Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  156
- Via web browser →  158
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  159
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  159

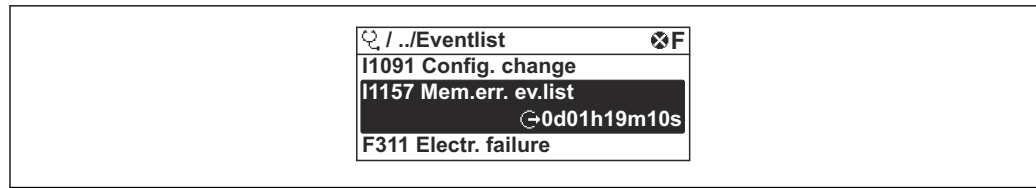
12.11 Event logbook

12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Event logbook** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event logbook



A0014008-EN

30 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event logbook can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 162
- Information events → 172

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostic event
 - : Occurrence of the event
 - : End of the event
- Information event
 - : Occurrence of the event

Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 156
- Via web browser → 158
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 159
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 159

Filtering the displayed event messages → 172

12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.11.3 Overview of information events


Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	------(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed


Info number	Info name
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1351	Empty pipe detection adjustment failure
I1353	Empty pipe detection adjustment ok
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1443	Buildup thickness not determined
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1517	Custody transfer active
I1518	Custody transfer inactive
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached

Info number	Info name
I1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.12 Resetting the device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter (→  118).

12.12.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter






Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.






Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information	
Device tag	→  175
Serial number	→  175
Firmware version	→  175
Device name	→  175
Manufacturer	→  175


Order code	→ ⓘ 175
Extended order code 1	→ ⓘ 175
Extended order code 2	→ ⓘ 175
Extended order code 3	→ ⓘ 175
ENP version	→ ⓘ 175


Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promag 300/500	-
Manufacturer	Displays the manufacturer.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Endress+Hauser
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00


12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2022	01.06.zz	Option 58	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ HBSI (Heartbeat Technology) ▪ Buildup index (Heartbeat Technology) ▪ Configuring flow damping 	Operating Instructions	BA01394D/06/EN/04.22
08.2019	01.05.zz	Option 63	Various improvements	Operating Instructions	BA01394D/06/EN/03.19
10.2017	01.01.zz	Option 67	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Local display - enhanced performance and data entry via text editor ▪ Optimized keypad lock for local display ▪ Web server feature update <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Support for trend data function ▪ Heartbeat Technology function enhanced to include detailed results (page 3/4 of the report) ▪ Device configuration as PDF (parameter log, similar to FDT print) ▪ Network capability of Ethernet (service) interface ▪ Comprehensive Heartbeat Technology feature update ▪ Local display - support for WLAN infrastructure mode ▪ Implementation of reset code 	Operating Instructions	BA01394D/06/EN/02.17
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option 74	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01394D/06/EN/01.16

 It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section.


 For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.


For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

-  The manufacturer's information is available:
- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
 - Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 5H3B
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation


12.15 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
09.2025	01.00.zz	Option 62	-	Operating Instructions	BA02391D/06/EN/01.25

-  It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section.

-  For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

-  The manufacturer's information is available:
- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
 - Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 5H3B
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Cleaning

Cleaning of surfaces not in contact with the medium

1. Recommendation: Use a lint-free cloth that is either dry or slightly dampened using water.
2. Do not use sharp objects or aggressive cleaning agents that could damage surfaces (e.g. displays, housing) and seals.
3. Do not use high-pressure steam.
4. Ensure compliance with the protection class of the device.

NOTICE

Cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

Incorrect cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing concentrated mineral acids, alkalis or organic solvents e.g. benzyl alcohol, methylene chloride, xylene, concentrated glycerol cleaners or acetone.

Cleaning of surfaces in contact with the medium

Note the following for cleaning and sterilization in place (CIP/SIP):

- Use only cleaning agents to which the materials in contact with the medium are sufficiently resistant.
- Observe the permitted maximum medium temperature.

13.1.2 Replacing seals


The sensor's seals (particularly aseptic molded seals) must be replaced periodically.


The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature.

Replacement seals (accessory part) →  214

13.2 Measuring and test equipment


Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  182

13.3 Maintenance services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.


14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  175) in the **Device information** submenu.

14.3 Repair services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information: <https://www.endress.com>
2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring instrument

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring instrument, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the installation and connection steps from the "Installing the device" and "Connecting the device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring instrument

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories


Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories



15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessory	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Approvals ▪ Output ▪ Input ▪ Display/operation ▪ Housing ▪ Software <p> Order code: 5X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01199D</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If ordered directly with the measuring instrument: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" ▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measuring instrument: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" ▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 ▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 <p>Mounting bracket for DKX001</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" ▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960 <p>Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  206.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
External WLAN antenna	<p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. ▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  75. </p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>
Protective cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring instrument from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>




15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessory	Description
Adapter set	Adapter connections for installing a Promag H instead of a Promag 30/33 A or Promag 30/33 H (DN 25). Scope of delivery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 2 process connections ▪ Screws ▪ Seals
Seal set	For the regular replacement of seals for the sensor.
Spacer	If replacing a DN 80/100 sensor in an existing installation, a spacer is needed if the new sensor is shorter.
Welding jig	Welding nipple as process connection: welding jig for installation in pipe.
Grounding rings	Used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.  Grounding rings can be ordered via the device order structure or configured and ordered as an accessory via the DK5HR order structure.
Mounting kit	Scope of delivery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 2 process connections ▪ Screws ▪ Seals
Wall mounting kit	Wall mounting kit for measuring instrument (only DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))

15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements ▪ Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy. ▪ Graphic display of the calculation results ▪ Determining the partial order code. Administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator
Netilion	IIoT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Drawing on decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers process industries an IIoT ecosystem that provides customers with data-driven insights. These insights can be used to optimize processes, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant. www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Technical Information: TI01134S ▪ Innovation brochure: IN01047S

15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  ■ Technical Information TI00133R  ■ Operating Instructions BA00247R
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application


The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 µS/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of *Faraday's law of magnetic induction*.

Measuring system The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
 The device is available as a compact version:
 The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
 For information on the structure of the measuring instrument →  14

16.3 Input

Measured variable **Direct measured variables**

- Volume flow (proportional to induced voltage)
- Temperature ¹⁾
- Electrical conductivity

Calculated measured variables

- Mass flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Corrected electrical conductivity ¹⁾

Measuring range Typically $v = 0.01$ to 10 m/s (0.03 to 33 ft/s) with the specified measurement accuracy

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 2 to 125 (1/12 to 5")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow min./max. full scale value ($v \sim 0.3/10$ m/s) [dm ³ /min]	Factory settings		
[mm]	[in]		Full scale value current output ($v \sim 2.5$ m/s) [dm ³ /min]	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [dm ³]	Low flow cut off ($v \sim 0.04$ m/s) [dm ³ /min]
2	1/12	0.06 to 1.8	0.5	0.005	0.01
4	5/32	0.25 to 7	2	0.025	0.05

1) Available only for nominal diameters DN 15 to 150 (1/2 to 6") and with the order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement".

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) [dm ³ /min]	Factory settings		
[mm]	[in]		Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) [dm ³ /min]	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [dm ³]	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) [dm ³ /min]
8	5/16	1 to 30	8	0.1	0.1
15	1/2	4 to 100	25	0.2	0.5
25 ¹⁾	1	9 to 300	75	0.5	1
40	1 1/2	25 to 700	200	1.5	3
50	2	35 to 1 100	300	2.5	5
65	–	60 to 2 000	500	5	8
80	3	90 to 3 000	750	5	12
100	4	145 to 4 700	1200	10	20
125	5	220 to 7 500	1850	15	30

1) The values apply for the product version: 5HxB26

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 150 (6")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) [m ³ /h]	Factory settings		
[mm]	[in]		Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) [m ³ /h]	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [m ³]	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) [m ³ /h]
150	6	20 to 600	150	0.03	2.5



Flow characteristic values in US units: 1/12 - 6" (DN 2 - 150)

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) [gal/min]	Factory settings		
[in]	[mm]		Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) [gal/min]	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [gal]	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) [gal/min]
1/12	2	0.015 to 0.5	0.1	0.001	0.002
1/32	4	0.07 to 2	0.5	0.005	0.008
5/16	8	0.25 to 8	2	0.02	0.025
1/2	15	1 to 27	6	0.05	0.1
1 ¹⁾	25	2.5 to 80	18	0.2	0.25
1 1/2	40	7 to 190	50	0.5	0.75
2	50	10 to 300	75	0.5	1.25
3	80	24 to 800	200	2	2.5
4	100	40 to 1 250	300	2	4

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s) [gal/min]	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s) [gal/min]	Factory settings	
[in]	[mm]			Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s) [gal]	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s) [gal/min]
5	125	60 to 1950	450	5	7
6	150	90 to 2 650	600	5	12

1) The values apply for the product version: 5HxB26

Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  201



Operable flow range Over 1000 : 1

Input signal

External measured values


To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the mass flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Medium temperature enables temperature-compensated conductivity measurement (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the mass flow

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  183

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  186.

Digital communication

- The measured values are written by the automation system via Modbus RS485.
- The measured values are written by the automation system via Modbus TCP-Ethernet-APL.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 to 20 mA (active) ▪ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 µA
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Temperature ▪ Density

Status input

Maximum input values	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ DC -3 to 30 V▪ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V▪ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Off▪ Reset the individual totalizers separately▪ Reset all totalizers▪ Flow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

Modbus RS485

Physical interface	RS485 in accordance with EIA/TIA-485 standard
Terminating resistor	Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches

Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL

Port 1: Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s	
Device usage	<p>Device connection to an APL field switch (terminal 26/27) The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC ¹⁾ ▪ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX <p>Connection values of APL field switch (corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA, for instance):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maximum input voltage: 15 V_{DC} ▪ Minimum output values: 0.54 W <p>Device connection to an SPE switch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In non-hazardous areas, the device can be used with an appropriate SPE switch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maximum output voltage: 30 V_{DC} ▪ Minimum output power: 1.85 W ▪ The SPE switch must support the 10BASE-T1L standard and PoDL power classes 10, 11 or 12 and have a function to disable power class detection.
Standards	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	Full-duplex (APL/SPE)
Current consumption	Terminal 26/27 max. approx. 45 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 30 V
Bus connection	Terminal 26/27 with integrated reverse polarity protection


1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

Port 2: Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s	
Device usage	<p>Device connection to a Fast Ethernet (RJ45) switch In non-hazardous areas, the Ethernet switch must support the standard 100BASE-TX.</p>
Standards	In accordance with IEEE 802.3u
Data transfer	Half-duplex, full-duplex
Current consumption	-
Permitted supply voltage	-
Bus connection	Service interface (RJ45)

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active ▪ Passive
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR ▪ 4 to 20 mA US ▪ 4 to 20 mA ▪ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) ▪ Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μA
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity ▪ Corrected conductivity ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active ▪ Passive ▪ Passive NAMUR  Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)

Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz($f_{max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity ▪ Corrected conductivity ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ OFF ▪ ON ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ OFF ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity ▪ Corrected conductivity ▪ Totalizer 1-3 ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Flow direction monitoring ▪ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Empty pipe detection ▪ Buildup index ▪ HBSI limit value exceeded ▪ Low flow cut off

Double pulse output

Function	Double pulse
Version	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active ▪ Passive ▪ Passive NAMUR
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Output frequency	Configurable: 0 to 1 000 Hz
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s

Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity ▪ Corrected conductivity ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature

Relay output

Function	Switching output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NO (normally open), factory setting ▪ NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ▪ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ OFF ▪ ON ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ OFF ▪ Volume flow ▪ Mass flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Flow velocity ▪ Conductivity ▪ Corrected conductivity ▪ Totalizer 1-3 ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Flow direction monitoring ▪ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Empty pipe detection ▪ Buildup index ▪ HBSI limit value exceeded ▪ Low flow cut off

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

Modbus RS485

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NaN value instead of current value ▪ Last valid value
---------------------	---

Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL/SPE/Fast Ethernet

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ NaN value instead of current value ■ Last valid value
---------------------	---

Current output

Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US ■ Min. value: 3.59 mA ■ Max. value: 22.5 mA ■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA ■ Actual value ■ Last valid value
Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA ■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ 0 Hz ■ Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Current status ■ Open ■ Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Current status ■ Open ■ Closed
---------------------	---

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.

 Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication:
 - Modbus RS485
 - Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL
- Via service interface
 - Service interface CDI-RJ45
 - Via service interface/port 2: (RJ45)
 - WLAN interface
- Plain text display
 - With information on cause and remedial actions
 - Modbus TCP

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

LEDs


Status information	Status indicated by various LEDs The following information is displayed depending on the device version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Supply voltage active ▪ Data transmission active ▪ Device alarm/error has occurred ▪ Network available ▪ Connection established ▪ Diagnostic status ⓘ Diagnostic information via LEDs → 📄 154
---------------------------	--

Low flow cut off The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the protective ground connection (PE)

Protocol-specific data	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Protocol</td> <td>Modbus Applications Protocol Specification V1.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Response times</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Direct data access: typically 25 to 50 ms ▪ Auto-scan buffer (data range): typically 3 to 5 ms </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device type</td> <td>Slave</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Slave address range</td> <td>1 to 247</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Broadcast address range</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function codes</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 03: Read holding register ▪ 04: Read input register ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 08: Diagnostics ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Broadcast messages</td> <td> Supported by the following function codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers </td> </tr> </table>	Protocol	Modbus Applications Protocol Specification V1.1	Response times	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Direct data access: typically 25 to 50 ms ▪ Auto-scan buffer (data range): typically 3 to 5 ms 	Device type	Slave	Slave address range	1 to 247	Broadcast address range	0	Function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 03: Read holding register ▪ 04: Read input register ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 08: Diagnostics ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers 	Broadcast messages	Supported by the following function codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers
Protocol	Modbus Applications Protocol Specification V1.1														
Response times	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Direct data access: typically 25 to 50 ms ▪ Auto-scan buffer (data range): typically 3 to 5 ms 														
Device type	Slave														
Slave address range	1 to 247														
Broadcast address range	0														
Function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 03: Read holding register ▪ 04: Read input register ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 08: Diagnostics ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers 														
Broadcast messages	Supported by the following function codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers 														

Supported baud rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 200 BAUD ▪ 2 400 BAUD ▪ 4 800 BAUD ▪ 9 600 BAUD ▪ 19 200 BAUD ▪ 38 400 BAUD ▪ 57 600 BAUD ▪ 115 200 BAUD
Data transmission mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ASCII ▪ RTU
Data access	<p>Each device parameter can be accessed via Modbus RS485.</p> <p> For Modbus register information</p>
Compatibility with earlier model	<p>If the device is replaced, the measuring instrument Promag 300 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promag 53. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.</p>
System integration	<p>Information regarding system integration .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Modbus RS485 information ▪ Function codes ▪ Register information ▪ Response time ▪ Modbus data map

Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL

Port 1: Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 10 Mbit/s, SPE 10 Mbit/s	
Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Modbus application protocol V1.1 ▪ TCP
Response times	On Modbus client request: Typically 3 to 5 ms
TCP port	502
Modbus TCP connections	Maximum 4
Communication type	Ethernet Advanced Physical Layer 10BASE-T1L
Data transfer	Full-duplex
Polarity	Automatic correction of crossed "APL signal +" and "APL signal -" signal lines
Device type	Address
Device type ID	0xC43C
Function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 03: Read holding register ▪ 04: Read input register ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers ▪ 43: Read device identification
Broadcast support for function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers ▪ 43: Read device identification
Supported transfer speed	10 Mbit/s (Ethernet-APL)
Supported features	Address can be configured using DHCP, web server or software
Device description files (FDI)	Information and files available at: www.endress.com → Downloads area
Configuration options for measuring instrument	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Expert) ▪ Integrated web server via web browser and IP address ▪ Onsite operation

Supported functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Device identification using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nameplate ▪ Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status ▪ Blinking feature via the local display for simple device identification and assignment ▪ Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
System integration	<p>Information regarding system integration .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Overview and description of the supported function codes ▪ Status coding ▪ Factory setting

Port 2: Modbus TCP over Ethernet 100 Mbit/s	
Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Modbus application protocol V1.1 ▪ TCP
Response times	On Modbus client request: Typically 3 to 5 ms
TCP port	502
Modbus TCP connections	Maximum 4
Communication type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 10BASE-T ▪ 100BASE-TX
Data transfer	Half-duplex, full-duplex
Polarity	Auto-MDIX
Device type	Address
Device type ID	0xC43C
Function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 03: Read holding register ▪ 04: Read input register ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers ▪ 43: Read device identification
Broadcast support for function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers ▪ 43: Read device identification
Supported transfer speed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 10 Mbit/s ▪ 100 Mbit/s (Fast-Ethernet)
Supported features	Address can be configured using DHCP, web server or software
Device description files (FDI)	Information and files available at: www.endress.com → Downloads area
Configuration options for measuring instrument	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Expert) ▪ Integrated web server via web browser and IP address ▪ Onsite operation
Supported functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Device identification using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nameplate ▪ Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status ▪ Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
System integration	<p>Information regarding system integration .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Overview and description of the supported function codes ▪ Status coding ▪ Factory setting

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  33

Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz	
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–	
	AC 100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz	

Power consumption **Transmitter**
Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---

Current consumption **Transmitter**

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)


Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.

Electrical connection →  35


Potential equalization

Terminals

Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable ∅ 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
 - NPT ½"
 - G ½"
 - M20

Cable specification →  30

Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 196
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

16.6 Performance characteristics


Reference operating conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456 ▪ Water, typically: +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi) ▪ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol ▪ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025 ▪ Reference temperature for conductivity measurement: 25 °C (77 °F)
--------------------------------	--

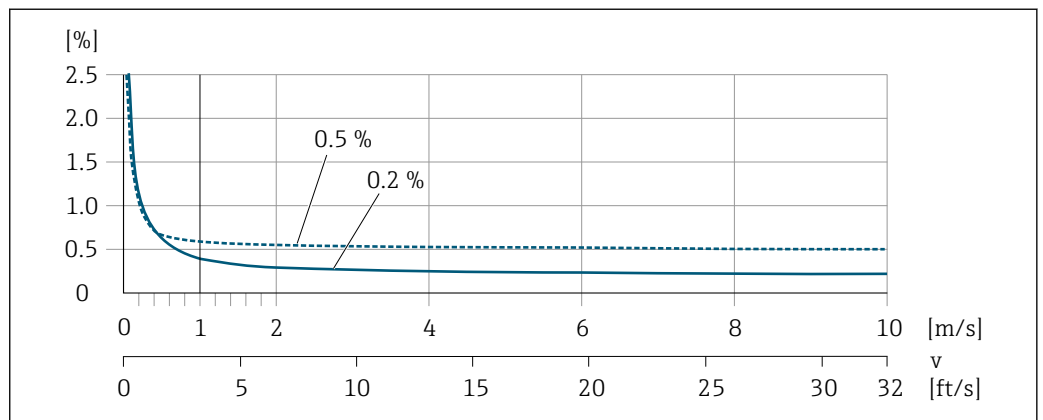
Maximum measurement error o.r. = of reading


Maximum permissible error under reference operating conditions

Volume flow

- ±0.5 % o.r. ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s)
- Optional: ±0.2 % o.r. ± 2 mm/s (0.08 in/s)

 Fluctuations in the supply voltage have no effect within the specified range.



 31 Maximum measurement error in % o.r.

Temperature

±3 °C (±5.4 °F)

Electrical conductivity

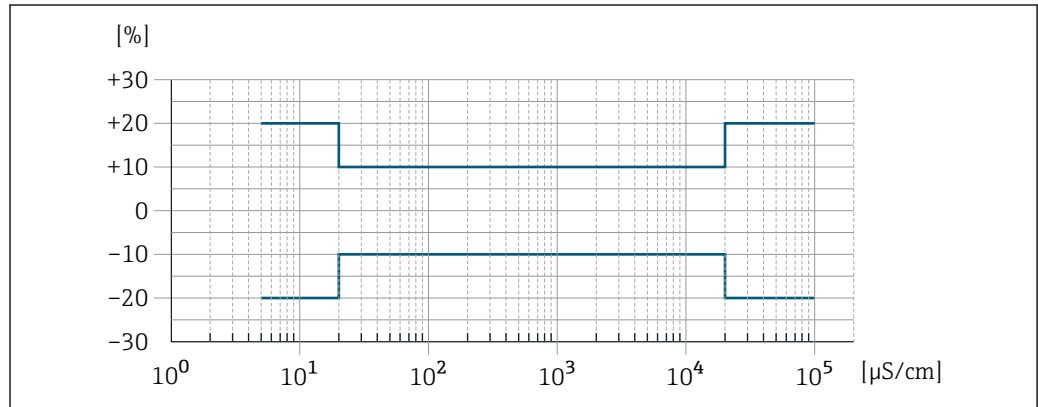
The values apply for:

- Devices with stainless steel process connections
- Measurements at a reference temperature of 25 °C (77 °F). At different temperatures, attention must be paid to the temperature coefficient of the medium (typically 2.1 %/K)

Conductivity [µS/cm]	Nominal diameter		Measurement error [%] of reading
	[mm]	[in]	
5 to 20	15 to 150	½ to 6	± 20%
> 20 to 50	15 to 150	½ to 6	± 10%

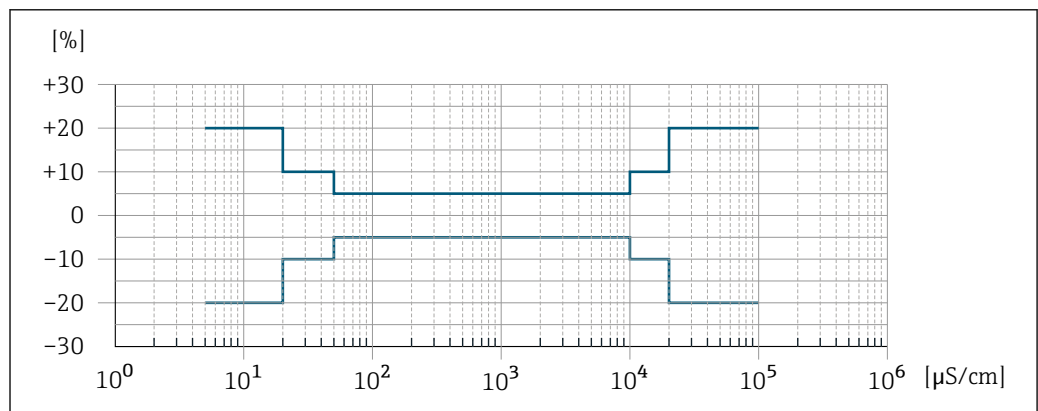
Conductivity [$\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$]	Nominal diameter		Measurement error [%] of reading
	[mm]	[in]	
> 50 to 10 000	2 to 8	$\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{5}{16}$	$\pm 10\%$
	15 to 150	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Standard: $\pm 10\%$ ■ Optional ¹⁾: $\pm 5\%$
> 10 000 to 20 000	2 to 150	$\frac{1}{12}$ to 6	$\pm 10\%$
> 20 000 to 100 000	2 to 150	$\frac{1}{12}$ to 6	$\pm 20\%$

1) Order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW



A0042279

32 Measurement error (standard)



A0047944

33 Measurement error (optional: order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW)

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications:

Current output

Accuracy	$\pm 5 \mu\text{A}$
----------	---------------------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50 \text{ ppm o.r.}$ (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	--

Repeatability	o.r. = of reading Volume flow Max. ± 0.1 % o.r. ± 0.5 mm/s (0.02 in/s) Temperature ± 0.5 °C (± 0.9 °F) Electrical conductivity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Max. ± 5 % o.r. ■ Max. ± 1 % o.r. for DN 15 to 150 in conjunction with process connections made of stainless steel 1.4404 (F316L)
---------------	--

Temperature measurement response time	$T_{90} < 15$ s
---------------------------------------	-----------------

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. $1 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$
-------------------------	-------------------------------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---



16.7 Installation


Installation requirements	→  20
---------------------------	--

16.8 Environment




Ambient temperature range	→  26
---------------------------	--

Temperature tables

-  Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
-  For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

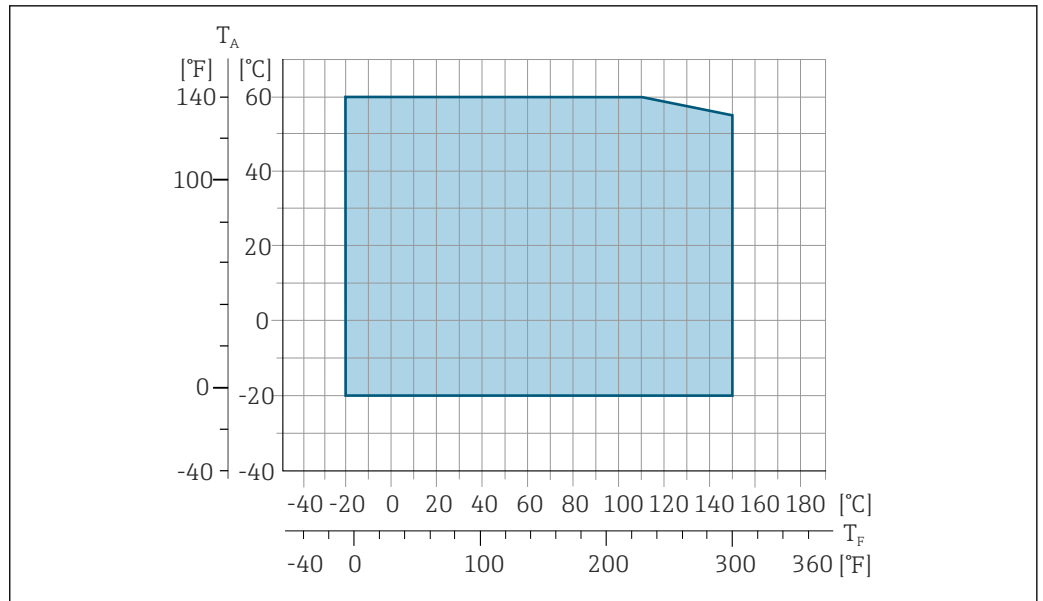
Storage temperature	The storage temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the transmitter and the sensor →  26. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Protect the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures. ■ Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus or bacteria infestation can damage the liner. ■ If protection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed before installing the measuring device.
---------------------	--

Atmosphere	Additional protection against condensation and moisture: the sensor housing is potted with a gel. Order code for "Sensor option", option CF "Harsh environment".
------------	---

Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)
Degree of protection	<p>Transmitter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 ■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 ■ Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 <p>Optional</p> <p>External WLAN antenna</p> <p>IP67</p>
Vibration resistance and shock resistance	<p>Sinusoidal vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak ■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak <p>Broadband random vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-64</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz ■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz ■ Total: 1.54 g rms <p>Half-sine shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-27</p> <p>6 ms 30 g</p> <p>Rough handling shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-31</p>
Mechanical load	<p>Transmitter housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact ■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21), NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) is fulfilled when the device is installed in accordance with NAMUR Recommendation 98 (NE 98). ■ As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4 <p> Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</p> <p> This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.</p> <p> The selection of a sensor with a steel housing is recommended for use in the vicinity of electrical power supply lines with strong currents.</p>

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range	-20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)
--------------------------	--------------------------------



T_A Ambient temperature range
 T_F Fluid temperature

The permitted fluid temperature in custody transfer is 0 to +50 °C (+32 to +122 °F).

Conductivity $\geq 5 \mu\text{S/cm}$ for liquids in general.

Pressure/temperature ratings For an overview of the pressure/temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Pressure tightness *Liner: PFA*

Nominal diameter		Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures:				
[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)	+100 °C (+212 °F)	+130 °C (+266 °F)	+150 °C (+302 °F)
2 to 150	1/12 to 6	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)

Flow limit The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the medium:

- $v < 2 \text{ m/s}$ (6.56 ft/s): for low conductivity values
- $v > 2 \text{ m/s}$ (6.56 ft/s): for media producing buildup (e.g. milk with a high fat content)

A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor nominal diameter.

- In the case of media with a high solids content, a sensor with a nominal diameter $> \text{DN } 8$ (3/8") can improve the signal stability and cleanability due to the larger electrodes.

Pressure loss

- No pressure loss occurs as of nominal diameter DN 8 (5/16") if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter.
- Pressure losses for configurations incorporating adapters according to DIN EN 545
 → 26

System pressure →  26

Internal cleaning

- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning

Vibrations →  26

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions  For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with flanges of the standard pressure rating.
The weight may be lower than indicated depending on the pressure rating and design.
Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area
(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area
(Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

Nominal diameter		Weight	
[mm]	[in]	[kg]	[lbs]
2	1/12	4.7	10.4
4	5/32	4.7	10.4
8	5/16	4.7	10.4
15	½	4.6	10.1
25	1	5.5	12.1
40	1 ½	6.8	15.0
50	2	7.3	16.1
65	–	8.1	17.9
80	3	8.7	19.2
100	4	10.0	22.1
125	5	15.4	34.0
150	6	17.8	39.3

Measuring tube specification

Nominal diameter		Pressure rating ¹⁾ EN (DIN) [bar]	Process connection internal diameter	
[mm]	[in]		PFA	
[mm]	[in]		[mm]	[in]
2	1/12	PN 16/40	2.25	0.09
4	5/32	PN 16/40	4.5	0.18
8	5/16	PN 16/40	9.0	0.35
15	½	PN 16/40	16.0	0.63

Nominal diameter		Pressure rating ¹⁾ EN (DIN) [bar]	Process connection internal diameter	
[mm]	[in]		PFA	
			[mm]	[in]
–	1	PN 16/40	22.6 ²⁾	0.89 ²⁾
25	–	PN 16/40	26.0 ³⁾	1.02 ³⁾
40	1 ½	PN 16/25/40	34.8	1.37
50	2	PN 16/25	47.5	1.87
65	–	PN 16/25	60.2	2.37
80	3	PN 16/25	72.9	2.87
100	4	PN 16/25	97.4	3.83
125	5	PN 10/16	120.0	4.72
150	6	PN 10/16	146.9	5.78

1) Depending on process connection and seals used

2) Order code 5H**22

3) Order code 5H**26

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

Seals

Order code for "Housing":

Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Gland M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

Sensor housing

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Liner

PFA

Process connections

- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316L)
- PVDF
- PVC adhesive sleeve

Electrodes

- Standard: stainless steel, 1.4435 (316 L)
- Optional: Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); tantalum (Ta 2.5 W); platinum (Pt/Ir 20%) (only up to DN 25 (1"))

Seals

- O-ring seal, DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"): EPDM, FKM, Kalrez
- Aseptic²⁾ gasket seal, DN 2 to 150 (1/12 to 6"): EPDM, FKM, VMQ (silicone)

Accessories*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Grounding rings

- Standard: 1.4435 (316L)
- Optional: Alloy C22, tantalum

Wall mounting kit

Stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)³⁾

Spacer



1.4435 (F316L)

Fitted electrodes

- Working electrodes for signal detection
- Medium monitoring electrode for empty pipe detection/temperature measurement (DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6") only)

2) In this context, aseptic means hygienic design



3) Does not meet the hygienic design installation guidelines.

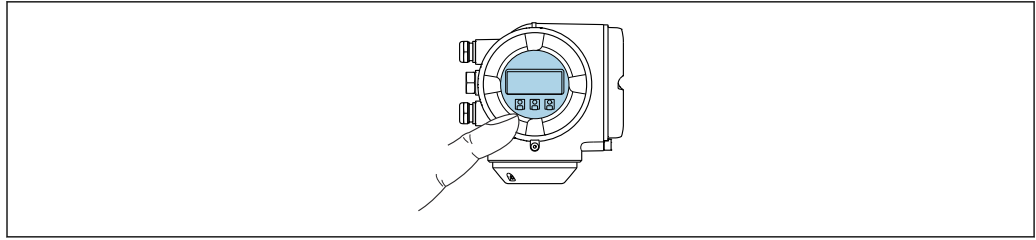
Process connections	<p>With O-ring seal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Welding nipple ■ Flange ■ Male thread ■ Female thread ■ Hose connection ■ PVC adhesive sleeve <p>With aseptic gasket seal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Clamp ■ Coupling ■ Flange <p> ■ For information on the different materials used in the process connections →  204</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For information on the mechanical construction of the process connections
---------------------	--

Surface roughness	<p>Electrodes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316 L) electropolished $\leq 0.5 \mu\text{m}$ (19.7 μin) ■ Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); Tantal (Ta 2,5W) $\leq 0.5 \mu\text{m}$ (19.7 μin); Platin (Pt/Ir 20%) $\leq 0.5 \mu\text{m}$ (19.7 μin) <p>(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium).</p> <p>Liner with PFA:</p> <p>$\leq 0.4 \mu\text{m}$ (15.7 μin)</p> <p>(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium).</p> <p>Stainless steel process connections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ With O-ring seal: $\leq 1.6 \mu\text{m}$ (63 μin) ■ With aseptic seal: $R_{a_{\text{max}}} = 0.76 \mu\text{m}$ (31.5 μin) Optional: $R_{a_{\text{max}}} = 0.38 \mu\text{m}$ (15 μin) electropolished <p>(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium).</p>
-------------------	---

16.11 Display and user interface

Languages	<p>Can be operated in the following languages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish ■ Via web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish ■ Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese
-----------	---

Local operation	<p>Via display module</p> <p>Equipment level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control" ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN" <p> Information about WLAN interface →  75</p>
-----------------	--






A0026785

34 Operation with touch control



Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

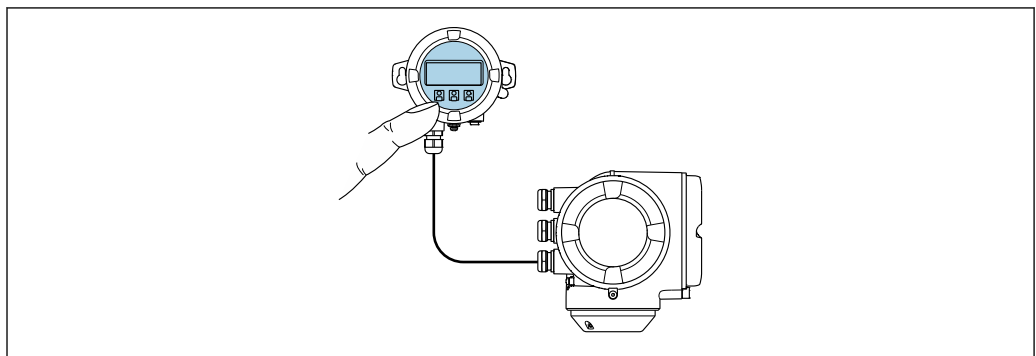
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

 The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra →  181..

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026786

35 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  205.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 corresponds to the selected material of the transmitter housing.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→  31

Dimensions


Information on the dimensions:


"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation →  73

Service interface →  74

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Service interface CDI-RJ45 ▪ WLAN interface ▪ Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET, Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL) 	Special Documentation for device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Service interface CDI-RJ45 ▪ WLAN interface ▪ Fieldbus protocol ▪ Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL 	→  182

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Service interface CDI-RJ45 ■ WLAN interface ■ Fieldbus protocol 	→  182
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All fieldbus protocols ■ WLAN interface ■ Bluetooth ■ Service interface CDI-RJ45 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Emersons TREX → www.emerson.com
- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area



Web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.


Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** →  213 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  213)

HistoROM data management

The measuring instrument features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

 When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events ▪ Parameter data record backup ▪ Device firmware package 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) ▪ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) ▪ Indicator (minimum/maximum values) ▪ Totalizer value 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter ▪ Serial number ▪ Calibration data ▪ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging**Manual**

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1 000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at www.endress.com on the relevant product page:




1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
---------	--

UKCA marking	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark. Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com
--------------	--

RCM marking	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
-------------	--

Ex-approval	The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.
-------------	--

Sanitary compatibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 3-A approval <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Confirmation by affixing the 3-A symbol for measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3-A". ■ When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument. Remote transmitters must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. ■ Accessories and process connections (e.g. weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be selected and installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. ■ EHEDG-certified (Type EL Class I) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Confirmation by affixing the EHEDG symbol for measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG". ■ EPDM is not a suitable seal material for media with a fat content > 8 %. ■ To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org). ■ The EHEDG cleanability test requires a flow velocity of 1.5 m/s in the process line. This velocity must be ensured for EHEDG-compliant cleaning. ■ The requirements of the Food Contact Material Regulations must be observed when selecting the materials used. ■ FDA 21 CFR 177.1550 ■ Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004 ■ Food Contact Materials Regulation GB 4806 ■ Pasteurized Milk Ordinance (PMO) <p> Binding information on the applicable conformities can be found in the relevant applicable Declaration of Conformity.</p>
Pharmaceutical compatibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ USP <87> ■ USP <88> Class VI 121 °C ■ TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability ■ cGMP <p>Devices with the order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Conformity with cGMP-derived requirements, declaration" comply with the requirements of cGMP with regard to the surfaces of parts in contact with the medium, design, material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE conformity. A serial number-specific declaration is generated.</p> <p> Binding information on the applicable conformities can be found in the relevant applicable Declaration of Conformity.</p>
Radio approval	<p>The measuring instrument has radio approval.</p> <p> For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation</p>

 Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking
 - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
 - b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)
 on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"
 - a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
 - a) Art. 4, Section 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Part 1, Section 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
 The scope of application is indicated
 - a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) in Schedule 3, Section 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

 Additional certification
Marine approval

Currently valid certificates are available:


- In the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 5H3B
 - Search: Approval & Certificates → Marine

PWIS-free

PWIS = paint-wetting impairment substances

Order code for "Service":

- Option **HC**: PWIS-free (version A)
- Option **HD**: PWIS-free (version B)
- Option **HE**: PWIS-free (version C)

 For more information on PWIS-free certification, see "Test specification" document TS01028D

Tests and certificates

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing (order code for "Test, certificate", option JA)
- Pressure test, internal process, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)

 External standards and guidelines


- EN 60529
Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code)
- EN 61010-1
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- GB 30439.5
Safety requirements for industrial automation products - Part 5: Flowmeter safety requirements
- EN 61326-1/-2-3
EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use
- NAMUR NE 21
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

- NAMUR NE 43
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107
Self-monitoring and diagnostics of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- ETSI EN 300 328
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Diagnostic functionality	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"</p> <p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. ■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. ■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server. <p> For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</p>
--------------------------	--

Heartbeat Technology	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"</p> <p>Heartbeat Verification</p> <p>Meets the requirement for traceable verification in accordance with DIN ISO 9001:2015 Clause 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. ■ Traceable verification results on request, including a report. ■ Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces. ■ Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high total test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications. ■ Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk evaluation.
----------------------	--

Heartbeat Monitoring

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:


- Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the process influences (e.g. buildup, magnetic field interferences) have on measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality.

 Detailed information on Heartbeat Technology: Special Documentation



Cleaning

Order code for "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning "


The electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) function has been developed to have a solution for applications where magnetite (Fe₃O₄) deposits frequently occur (e.g. hot water). Since magnetite is highly conductive this build up leads to measuring errors and ultimately to the loss of signal. The application package is designed to avoid build-up of very conductive matter and thin layers (typical of magnetite).

 For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

16.14 Accessories

 Overview of accessories available to order →  181

16.15 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation

Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promag H	KA01289D

Brief operating instructions for transmitter

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01310D KA01732D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag H 300	TI01223D

Description of Device Parameters

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promag 300	GP01053D
Promag 300	GP01238D

Device-dependent
additional documentation

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d	XA01414D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01514D
cCSAus XP	XA01515D
cCSAus Ex d	XA01516D
cCSAus Ex ec	XA01517D
EAC Ex d	XA01656D
EAC Ex ec	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01775D
KCs Ex d	XA03279D
INMETRO Ex d	XA01518D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01519D
NEPSI Ex d	XA01520D
NEPSI Ex ec	XA01521D
UKEX Ex d	XA02558D
UKEX Ex ec	XA02559D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
EAC Ex i	XA01664D
EAC Ex ec	XA01665D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
JPN	XA01781D
KCs Ex i	XA03280D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D
UKCA Ex i	XA01494D
UKCA Ex ec	XA01498D

Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Modbus TCP system integration	SD03383D

Contents	Documentation code
----------	--------------------

Installation instructions

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → 📖 179 ▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 📖 181

Index

A

Access authorization to parameters
 Read access 64
 Write access 64
 Access code 64
 Incorrect input 64
 Adapters 26
 Adapting the diagnostic behavior 161
 Additional certification 212
 Ambient conditions
 Ambient temperature 26
 Mechanical load 200
 Operating height 200
 Relative humidity 200
 Ambient temperature
 Influence 199
 Ambient temperature range 26, 200
 Application 184
 Applicator 184
 Approvals 210

C

Cable entries
 Technical data 196
 Cable entry
 Degree of protection 48
 CE mark 10, 210
 Certifications 210
 cGMP 211
 Check
 Connection 49
 Received goods 15
 Checklist
 Post-connection check 49
 Post-installation check 29
 CIP cleaning 202
 Commissioning 79
 Advanced settings 106, 119
 Configuring the device 80
 Conductivity 201
 Configuring error response mode, Modbus RS485 161
 Connecting the device 35
 Connecting the signal cables 35, 37
 Connecting the supply voltage cables 35, 37
 Connection
 see Electrical connection
 Connection cable 30, 31
 Connection examples, potential equalization 41, 42
 Connection preparations 35
 Connection tools 30
 Context menu
 Calling up 60
 Closing 60
 Explanation 60
 Current consumption 196

D

Declaration of Conformity 10
 Defining the access code 140, 141
 Degree of protection 48, 200
 Device
 Configuring 80
 Preparing for electrical connection 35
 Device components 14
 Device description files 78
 Device locking, status 143
 Device name
 Sensor 17
 Transmitter 16
 Device repair 179
 Device revision 78
 Device type ID 78
 Device Viewer 179
 DeviceCare 77
 Device description file 78
 Diagnostic behavior
 Explanation 157
 Symbols 157
 Diagnostic information
 Communication interface 161
 Design, description 157, 160
 DeviceCare 159
 FieldCare 159
 LED 154
 Local display 156
 Overview 162
 Remedial actions 162
 Web browser 158
 Diagnostic list 171
 Diagnostic message 156
 Diagnostics
 Symbols 156
 DIP switch
 see Write protection switch
 Direct access 62
 Disabling write protection 140
 Display
 see Local display
 Display and operating module DKX001 206
 Display area
 For operational display 54
 In the navigation view 56
 Display values
 For locking status 143
 Disposal 180
 Document
 Function 6
 Symbols 6
 Document function 6
 Documentation 214
 Down pipe 21

- E**
- ECC 112, 127
 - Editing view 58
 - Input screen 59
 - Using operating elements 58, 59
 - Electrical connection
 - Computer with web browser 73, 74
 - Degree of protection 48
 - Measuring instrument 30
 - Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) 73, 74
 - Operating tools
 - Via Modbus RS485 protocol 73
 - Via Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL protocol 73, 74
 - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 74
 - Via WLAN interface 75
 - Web server 74
 - WLAN interface 75
 - Electromagnetic compatibility 200
 - Electronics module 14
 - Enabling write protection 140
 - Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 65
 - Environment
 - Storage temperature 199
 - Environmental conditions
 - Vibration resistance and shock resistance 200
 - Error messages
 - see Diagnostic messages
 - Event logbook 171
 - Ex-approval 210
 - Extended order code
 - Sensor 17
 - Transmitter 16
- F**
- Field of application
 - Residual risks 10
 - FieldCare 76
 - Device description file 78
 - Function 76
 - Filtering the event logbook 172
 - Firmware
 - Release date 78
 - Version 78
 - Firmware history 176, 177
 - Fitted electrodes 204
 - Flow direction 23
 - Flow limit 201
 - Functions
 - see Parameters
- G**
- Galvanic isolation 193
- H**
- Hardware write protection 142
 - Help text
 - Calling up 63
 - Closing 63
 - Explanation 63
 - HistoROM 115, 130
- I**
- Identifying the measuring instrument 15
 - Incoming acceptance 15
 - Indication
 - Current diagnostic event 170
 - Previous diagnostic event 170
 - Influence
 - Ambient temperature 199
 - Information about this document 6
 - Inlet runs 24
 - Input 184
 - Inspection
 - Installation 29
 - Installation 20
 - Installation conditions
 - System pressure 26
 - Installation dimensions 26
 - Installation location 20
 - Installation requirements
 - Adapters 26
 - Down pipe 21
 - Inlet and outlet runs 24
 - Installation dimensions 26
 - Installation location 20
 - Orientation 23
 - Partially filled pipe 21
 - Intended use 9
 - Internal cleaning 202
- L**
- Languages, operation options 205
 - Local display 205
 - Navigation view 56
 - see Diagnostic message
 - see In alarm condition
 - see Operational display
 - Text editor 58
 - Low flow cut off 193
- M**
- Main electronics module 14
 - Maintenance tasks 178
 - Replacing seals 178
 - Managing the device configuration 115, 130
 - Manufacturer ID 78
 - Manufacturing date 16, 17
 - Materials 203
 - Maximum measurement error 197
 - Measured values
 - Calculated 184
 - Measured 184
 - see Process variables
 - Measuring and test equipment 178
 - Measuring device
 - Conversion 179

- Preparing for mounting 28
- Repairs 179
- Structure 14
- Measuring instrument
 - Disposal 180
 - Integrating via communication protocol 78
 - Removing 180
 - Switch on 79
- Measuring principle 184
- Measuring range 184
- Measuring system 184
- Measuring tube specification 202
- Mechanical load 200
- Medium temperature range 200
- Menu
 - Diagnostics 170
 - Setup 80
- Menus
 - For device configuration 80
 - For specific settings 106, 119
- Modbus RS485
 - Configuring error response mode 161
 - Diagnostic information 161
- Mounting dimensions
 - see Installation dimensions
- Mounting preparations 28
- Mounting requirements
 - Vibrations 26
- Mounting tool 27
- N**
- Nameplate
 - Sensor 17
 - Transmitter 16
- Navigation path (navigation view) 56
- Navigation view
 - In the submenu 56
 - In the wizard 56
- Netilion 178
- Numeric editor 58
- O**
- Onsite display
 - Numeric editor 58
- Operable flow range 186
- Operating elements 60, 157
- Operating height 200
- Operating keys
 - see Operating elements
- Operating menu
 - Menus, submenus 51
 - Structure 51
 - Submenus and user roles 52
- Operating philosophy 52
- Operation 143
- Operation options 50
- Operational display 53
- Operational safety 10
- Order code 16, 17
- Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 23
- Outlet runs 24
- Output signal 188
- Output variables 188
- P**
- Packaging disposal 20
- Parameter
 - Changing 63
 - Entering values or text 63
- Parameter settings
 - Administration (Submenu) 118, 133
 - Advanced setup (Submenu) 107, 119
 - APL port (Submenu) 82
 - Communication (Submenu) 81
 - Configuration backup (Submenu) 115, 130
 - Configure flow damping (Wizard) 104
 - Current input 87
 - Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 145, 146
 - Current input 1 to n (Wizard) 87
 - Current output 89
 - Current output (Wizard) 89
 - Custody transfer activation (Wizard) 123
 - Custody transfer deactivation (Wizard) 121
 - Define access code (Wizard) 117, 132
 - Device information (Submenu) 174
 - Diagnostic event simulation (Submenu) 139
 - Diagnostics (Menu) 170
 - Display (Submenu) 109, 125
 - Display (Wizard) 99
 - Double pulse output 98
 - Double pulse output (Submenu) 149
 - Double pulse output (Wizard) 98
 - Electrode cleaning cycle (Submenu) 112, 127
 - Empty pipe detection (Wizard) 103
 - Heartbeat base settings (Submenu) 130
 - I/O configuration 86
 - I/O configuration (Submenu) 86
 - Input simulation (Submenu) 137
 - Low flow cutoff (Wizard) 102
 - Network diagnostics (Submenu) 84
 - Output simulation (Submenu) 138
 - Process value simulation (Submenu) 137
 - Process variables (Submenu) 143
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 148
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . 92
 - Relay output 96
 - Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) 148
 - Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) 96
 - Reset access code (Submenu) 117, 132
 - Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 107, 119
 - Service interface (Submenu) 83
 - Setup (Menu) 80
 - Simulation (Submenu) 133, 135
 - Status input 88
 - Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 145, 147
 - Status input 1 to n (Wizard) 88
 - System units (Submenu) 85
 - Totalizer (Submenu) 149, 150

- Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) 107, 120
- Totalizer handling (Submenu) 150
- Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 147
- Web server (Submenu) 71
- WLAN settings (Wizard) 113, 128
- Partially filled pipe 21
- Performance characteristics 197
- Pharmaceutical compatibility 211
- Post-connection check 79
- Post-connection check (checklist) 49
- Post-installation check 79
- Post-installation check (checklist) 29
- Potential equalization 41
- Power consumption 196
- Power supply failure 196
- Pressure Equipment Directive 212
- Pressure loss 201
- Pressure tightness 201
- Pressure/temperature ratings 201
- Process conditions
 - Conductivity 201
 - Flow limit 201
 - Fluid temperature 200
 - Pressure loss 201
 - Pressure tightness 201
- Process connections 205
- Product safety 10
- Protecting parameter settings 140
- R**
- Radio approval 211
- RCM marking 210
- Read access 64
- Reading off measured values 143
- Reading out diagnostic information, Modbus RS485 161
- Recalibration 178
- Reference operating conditions 197
- Registered trademarks 8
- Remedial actions
 - Calling up 158
 - Closing 158
- Remote operation 207
- Repair 179
 - Notes 179
- Repair of a device 179
- Repeatability 199
- Replacement
 - Device components 179
- Replacing seals 178
- Requirements for personnel 9
- Return 179
- S**
- Safety 9
- Sanitary compatibility 211
- Serial number 16, 17
- Services
 - Maintenance 178
 - Repair 179
- Setting the operating language 79
- Settings
 - Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 150
 - Administration 116, 131
 - Advanced display configurations 109, 125
 - Communication interface 81
 - Current input 87
 - Current output 89
 - Double pulse output 98
 - Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) 112, 127
 - Empty pipe detection (EPD) 103
 - I/O configuration 86
 - Local display 99
 - Low flow cut off 102
 - Managing the device configuration 115, 130
 - Operating language 79
 - Relay output 96
 - Resetting the device 174
 - Resetting the totalizer 150
 - Sensor adjustment 107, 119
 - Simulation 133, 135
 - Status input 88
 - System units 85
 - Totalizer 107, 120
 - Totalizer reset 150
 - WLAN 113, 128
- Signal on alarm 191
- SIP cleaning 202
- Software release 78
- Spare part 179
- Spare parts 179
- Special connection instructions 43
- Special mounting instructions
 - Hygienic compatibility 27
- Standards and guidelines 212
- Status area
 - For operational display 53
 - In the navigation view 56
- Status signals 156, 159
- Storage concept 209
- Storage conditions 19
- Storage temperature 19
- Storage temperature range 199
- Structure
 - Measuring device 14
 - Operating menu 51
- Submenu
 - Administration 116, 118, 131, 133
 - Advanced setup 106, 107, 119
 - APL port 82
 - Communication 81
 - Configuration backup 115, 130
 - Current input 1 to n 145, 146
 - Device information 174
 - Diagnostic event simulation 139
 - Display 109, 125
 - Double pulse output 149
 - Electrode cleaning cycle 112, 127

- Event logbook 171
 - Heartbeat base settings 130
 - I/O configuration 86
 - Input simulation 137
 - Input values 145, 146
 - Measured values 143
 - Network diagnostics 84
 - Output simulation 138
 - Output values 147
 - Overview 52
 - Process value simulation 137
 - Process variables 143
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 148
 - Relay output 1 to n 148
 - Reset access code 117, 132
 - Sensor adjustment 107, 119
 - Service interface 83
 - Simulation 133, 135
 - Status input 1 to n 145, 147
 - System units 85
 - Totalizer 149, 150
 - Totalizer 1 to n 107, 120
 - Totalizer handling 150
 - Value current output 1 to n 147
 - Web server 71
 - Supply voltage 196
 - Surface roughness 205
 - Switching output 191
 - Symbols
 - Controlling data entries 59
 - For communication 53
 - For diagnostic behavior 53
 - For locking 53
 - For measured variable 54
 - For measurement channel number 54
 - For menus 56
 - For parameters 56
 - For status signal 53
 - For submenu 56
 - For wizards 56
 - In the status area of the local display 53
 - Input screen 59
 - Operating elements 58
 - System design
 - Measuring system 184
 - see Measuring device design
 - System integration 78
 - System pressure 26
- T**
- Technical data, overview 184
 - Temperature measurement response time 199
 - Temperature range
 - Ambient temperature for display 205
 - Storage temperature 19
 - Terminal assignment 33
 - Terminals 196
 - Tests and certificates 212
 - Text editor 58
- Tool**
- For mounting 27
 - Transportation 19
- Tool tip**
- see Help text
- Tools**
- Electrical connection 30
- Totalizer**
- Assign process variable 150
 - Configuring 107, 120
- Transmitter**
- Turning the display module 29
 - Turning the housing 28
- Transporting the measuring instrument** 19
- Troubleshooting**
- General 152
- TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability** 211
- Turning the display module** 29
- Turning the electronics housing**
- see Turning the transmitter housing
- Turning the transmitter housing** 28
- U**
- UKCA marking 210
 - Use of the measuring instrument
 - Borderline cases 9
 - Incorrect use 9
 - see Intended use
 - User roles 52
 - USP Class VI 211
- V**
- Version data for the device 78
 - Vibration resistance and shock resistance 200
 - Vibrations 26
- W**
- W@M Device Viewer 15
 - Weight
 - Transport (notes) 19
 - Wizard
 - Configure flow damping 104
 - Current input 1 to n 87
 - Current output 89
 - Custody transfer activation 123
 - Custody transfer deactivation 121
 - Define access code 117, 132
 - Display 99
 - Double pulse output 98
 - Empty pipe detection 103
 - Low flow cutoff 102
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 92
 - Relay output 1 to n 96
 - Status input 1 to n 88
 - WLAN settings 113, 128
 - WLAN settings 113, 128
 - Workplace safety 10
 - Write access 64

Write protection	
Via access code	140
Via write protection switch	142
Write protection switch	142



71756702

www.addresses.endress.com
